REX3 Specification

Mark Goudy Rick Jeng Eric Linstadt Mukesh Patel Adrian Sfarti Bob Sherburne

Silicon Graphics, Inc.

Revision 1.0

| 1: | Introduction | • | • | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | . 5 |
|----|--|-------|-------------|--------|------------|----------|------|---|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| | 1.1: Part Name and Number. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | . 5 |
| | 1.2: General Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | . 5 |
| | 1.3: Features | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | . 5 |
| | 1.4: Newport Architecture. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | . 6 |
| | 1.5: REX3 Architecture | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | . 6 |
| | 1.6: Performance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | . 7 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2: | Device Interface | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 11 |
| | 2.1: Pin Diagram | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2.2: Pin Descriptions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 12 |
| | 2.3: VHDL Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 14 |
| | 2.4: Package Pin Assignment | • | • | • • | • | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | 15 |
| 3: | Programmer Interface | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 20 |
| | 3.1: Registers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 20 |
| | 3.1.1: Control Register Bit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3.1.1.1: DRAWMODE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3.1.1.2: DRAWMODE | 1 Re | gis | ter. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3.1.1.3: LSMODE Reg | istei | r. | • • | • | | • | • | · | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | 27 |
| | 3.1.1.4: CLIPMODE R 3.1.1.5: STATUS Regi | egis | ter /IIC | ED | C 1 | глті | 19 E | | icto | r | • | · | · | · | • | · | 27 27 |
| | 3.1.1.6: CONFIG Regi | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 28 |
| | 3.1.1.7: DCBMODE R | egist | ter | | | | | | | ÷ | | ÷ | ÷ | ÷ | | | 29 |
| | 3.2: Coordinate System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30 |
| | 3.3: Clipping and Masking . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30 |
| | 3.4: Iterator Overview | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 31 |
| | 3.5: Framebuffer Access Mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 32 |
| | 3.5.1: Lines: Overview . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 32 |
| | 3.5.1.1: Line Draw or H | lost | Re | ad: | Pc | oints | | | | | | | | | | | 32 |
| | 3.5.1.2: Line Draw: Se | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3.5.1.3: Line Draw: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 33 |
| | 3.5.2: Point Draw or Read | | • | | | | | | | | • | | | | | | 33 |
| | 3.5.3: Spans: Overview . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 33 |
| | 3.5.3.1: Span Draw or | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 33 |
| | 3.5.3.2: Span Draw: S | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 34 |
| | 3.5.3.3: Span Draw or | | | | | | • | | | | | | | | • | · | 34 |
| | 3.5.4: Blocks: Overview. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | · | • | 34 |
| | 3.5.4.1: Block Draw or | | | | | • | | | | | | | | | | · | 34 |
| | 3.5.4.2: Block Draw: S 3.5.4.3: Block Draw or | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | · | 35 35 |
| | 3.5.4.4: Block Draw or | | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | • | ათ 35 |
| | 3.5.5: Fast Clear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | • | 35 |
| | 3.5.6: Screen-to-Screen M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 36 |
| | 3.6: Line Draw Instructions. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 37 |
| | | • | • | • • | • | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | 51 |

| 3.6.1: Bresenham Aliased Line Draw Instructions | | | . 37 |
|---|---|---|----------------|
| 3.6.2: Bresenham Antialiased Line Draw Instructions | | | |
| 3.6.2.1: A_Line(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,aa_table,SKIPFIRST,SKIPLAS 3.6.2.2: A_Edge_Top(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,aa_table,SKIP- FIRST,SKIPLAST,ENDPTFILTER) | | | |
| 3.6.2.3: A_Edge_Bottom(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,aa_table,SKIP- FIRST,SKIPLAST,ENDPTFILTER). | | | |
| 3.7: Double Buffering | | | |
| 3.8: Framebuffer Data Values | | | |
| 3.8.1: Patterning and Stippling | | | |
| 3.8.2: Dither | | | |
| 3.8.2.1: RGB Dithering | | | |
| 3.8.2.2: Color Index Dithering | | | |
| 3.8.3: Color rounding | | | |
| 3.8.4: Logic OP | | | |
| 3.8.5: Blend | | | |
| 3.9: Framebuffer Formats | • | • | . 76 |
| 3.10: Framebuffer PIO and DMA | | | |
| 3.11: FIFO Management | | • | . 80 |
| 3.12: Context Switching | | | . 81 |
| 3.13: Display Control Bus | | • | . 82 |
| 3.14: Chip Reset and Initialization | | | . 83 |
| 4: System Interface | | | . 84 |
| 4.1: GIO64 Bus Interface | | | |
| 4.2: Display Control Bus Interface | | | |
| 4.3: VRAM Interface | | | |
| 4.4: Tester Interface | | | |
| | | | |
| 5: Architectural Description | | | |
| 5.1: GIO64 Bus Interface | | | |
| 5.2: Display Control Bus Interface | | | |
| 5.3: DDA Unit | | | |
| 5.3.1: DDA_TOP Port List | | | |
| 5.4: VRAM Controller Unit | | | . 114 |
| 5.4.1: Vram Interleave | | | |
| 5.4.1.1: Aux/Pixel plane Interleave | | | . 114 . 115 |
| 5.4.2: Vram address generation | | | . 115 |
| 5.4.2.1: Pixel planes column address | | | . 115 |
| 5.4.2.2: Aux planes column address. | | | . 115 |
| 5.4.2.3: Row address | | | . 115 |
| 5.3.2: Memory Controller | | | |
| 5.3.3: VRAMS | | | |
| 5.4: Scan Refresh Latency | | | . 121 |

| | | General de | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|------------------|-------------|----------|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| | 5.4.0.2: | Control mo | odule. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 132 |
| | 5.4.0.3: | Address P | ipe . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 133 |
| | 5.4.0.4: | RMW state | e mac | hine | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 134 |
| | 5.4.0.5: | Write state | mach | nine | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 135 |
| | 5.4.0.6: | Load regis | ters st | tate | ma | chir | ne | | | | | | | | | | | | 136 |
| | 5.4.0.7: | Refresh . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 137 |
| | 5.4.0.8: | Out block | modul | е. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | 139 |
| | 5.4.1: Gate | Count | | | • | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 140 |
| | 5.4.3: Pixel | Processing | Pipe | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 141 |
| | 5.4.3.1: | Blender . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 141 |
| | 5.4.3.2: | Dithering. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 144 |
| | 5.4.3.3: | Gate coun | t of piz | xel p | roc | ess | ing | pip | be | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | 145 |
| 6: | Revision History | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 146 |

1 Introduction

This document describes the REX3, part of the Newport ("the least graphics you'll ever need") graphics subsystem.

1.1 Part Name and Number

Part Name: REX3 SGI Part Number: 099-9005-001 Vendor: LSI Logic Corporation Vendor Part Number: L1A9040 Technology: LC300K (0.6 micron CMOS gate array) Base Wafer: L300415P Package: 304 MQUAD Gate Count:149,000 equivalent gates, including 5.7K bits dual port RAM.

1.2 General Description

REX3 is the raster engine for Newport graphics. The basic operation of the raster engine is to draw lines and spans. Various packed formats of host DMA are also supported. It is based on some of the concepts of REX1, i.e there is no dedicated geometry engine for graphics. Instead, the hosts floating point unit is used as the geometry engine. Like REX1, Z buffering is done by the host in system memory. REX3's register interface has been optimized for minimum host writes to execute primitives. REX3 has various pixel formats to accommodate a low cost 8 bits/pixel system as well as a 24 bits/pixel system. Besides the pixel planes REX3 supports CID, PUP and Overlay planes. Also, in order to achieve high frame buffer writing bandwidth, the frame buffer is architected as an 8 way interleave combined with a Y axis interleave. There are two sets of RGBA iterators so 2 shaded pixels/clock are generated. For flat filled spans, four pixels/clock are generated. In order to bound the package size to less than 304 pins, the frame buffer data is byte serialized for each of the eight interleaves. This data is deserialized by RB2s' before writing to the frame buffer. In order to limit the number of gates in REX3, the read/write formaters and the logicop functions have been incorporated into RB2s.

1.3 Features

- 33 MHz GIO64 Bus Interface
- 66 MHz Isotropic 8 way interleaved frame Buffer Interface
- 33MHz Display Bus Interface with synchronous / asynchronous / burst mode slave support
- Bresenham line iterators
- RGB and CI anti-aliased Bresenham lines
- Bi-endian support
- Software Z buffer
- Blend function
- 1280 x 1024 resolution
- Upto 76Hz screen refresh
- Upgradable from 8 pixel + 2PUP + 2CID planes to 24 pixel + 8 Overlay(or 4+4) + 2PUP + 2CID planes
- Optional Express Video ready

• GenLock capability

1.4 Newport Architecture

Newport graphics is made of the following major components:

- 1. REX3
- 2. RB2
- 3. Frame buffer
- 4. RO1
- 5. XMAP9
- 6. CMAP
- 7. VC2
- 8. RAMDAC
- 9. Static Ram

The graphics pipeline begins with the host writing into the REX3 registers to execute primitives. REX3 transforms these primitives into screen coordinates and writes the data via RB2 into the frame buffer. The frame buffer is made of Vrams (2MBit) in an 8 way interleave configuration. The serial ports of the frame buffer are read into RO1 and passed into XMAP9 which manipulates the data for multi mode screen. XMAP9 passes the data onto the CMAP which consists of high speed static ram for Color Index modes. When in RGB mode, the data goes through other static ram within CMAP that is normally linearly mapped, although for image processing applications it does not have to be linearly mapped. The output of CMAP is fed into the RAMDAC for display to the screen. The gamma correction tables reside in the RAMDAC. The output of the CMAPs is also fed back to XMAP9 and output onto the Video port. Video data can also be accepted from the video port and output to the CMAP to display on the graphics monitor. VC2 provides all the relevant timing for the graphics sub system.

A block diagram of the Newport graphics sub-system is shown in Figure 1.

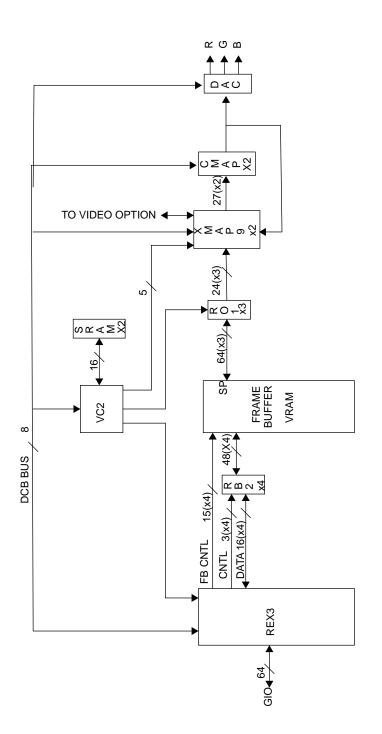
1.5 REX3 Architecture

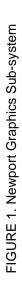
Figure 2 shows the top level block diagram of REX3. REX3 could be viewed as three logical blocks. The first block, which interface to the host bus (GIO64) is the GIO block. REX3 supports both GIO64 and GIO32 protocol, the default being GIO64. The GIO64 bus may be either 64 or 32 bits wide. This block receives commands for all the primitives that REX3 draws as well as provide host access to other devices in the display and video (optional) subsystems. REX3 is implemented as a GIO64 bus slave which decodes addresses on the GIO64 bus to detect accesses to its own registers, or those within the Video subsystem. Commands and data to and from the Display subsystem are sent over the Display Control Bus. The REX3 is the master of the Display Control Bus. The second block is the iterator block. This block generates the frame buffer addresses, interpolates the colors and provides masking and various patterning capabilities. The pixel address generation for lines is done by Bresenham iterators. This block also handles the coverage values for anti - aliased lines and does the swizzle for the frame buffer interleaving. The third section is the memory controller and pixel pipe. There are four instances of the memory controller and pixel pipe. This block has the frame buffer controller as well as the CID checking, color compare, dither and Blend functions. The GIO and Iterator sections operate at 33MHz and the memory controller and the pixel pipe operates at 66MHz. The GIO interface with the host is via a fifo which is 64 wide and 32 deep. The high water mark on the GIO fifo is programmable. The Iterator section communicates to the memory controller and pixel pipe via 4 bank fifos. Each bank fifo consists of one write and two read fifos. For screen to screen copy operations the Iterator section generates a read into the read bank fifos and swizzles the data before writing it into the write bank fifos. The memory controller operates each of the 4 banks independent of each other. The memory is cycled in 4 clocks (60nS) for page mode operations. Figure 3 shows the internal data path of REX3.

1.6 Performance

| Operation | Performance |
|---|-----------------|
| Shaded spans | 50M pixels/sec |
| Flat-filled spans | 100M pixels/sec |
| Fastclear | 400M pixels/sec |
| DMA | 50M pixels/sec |
| Screen to Screen copy | 40M pixels/sec |
| Depthcued or constant color linedraw rate | 20M pixels/sec |
| 10 pixel RGB Anti-aliased lines | 200K lines/sec |
| Random points | 6M points/sec |

Table 1: REX3 Performance





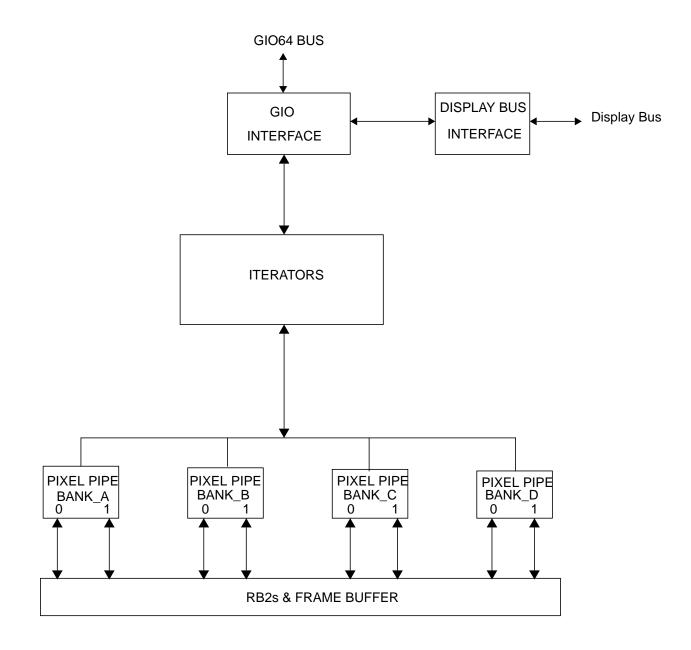
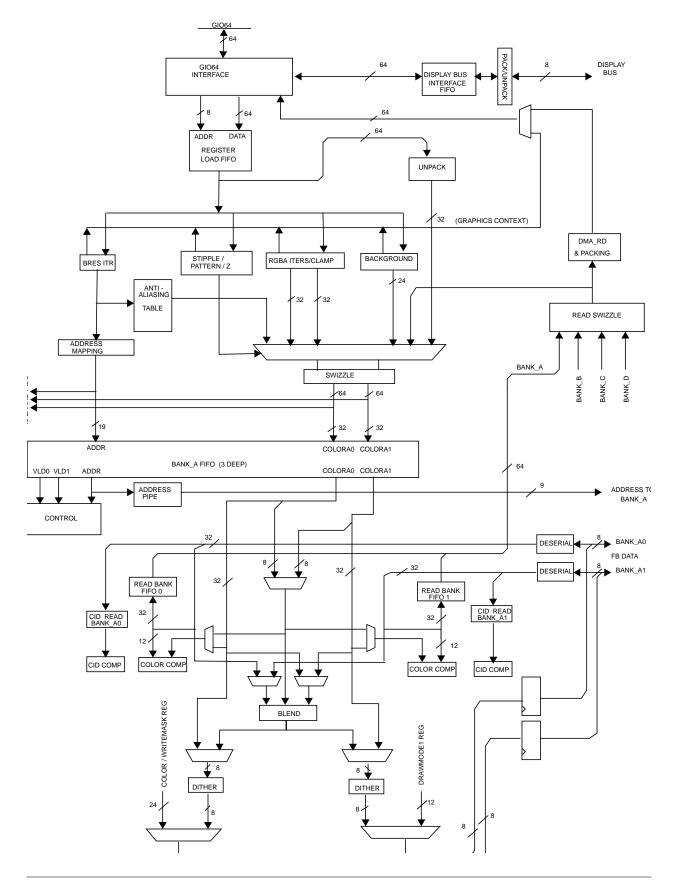


FIGURE 2. REX3 top-level block diagram

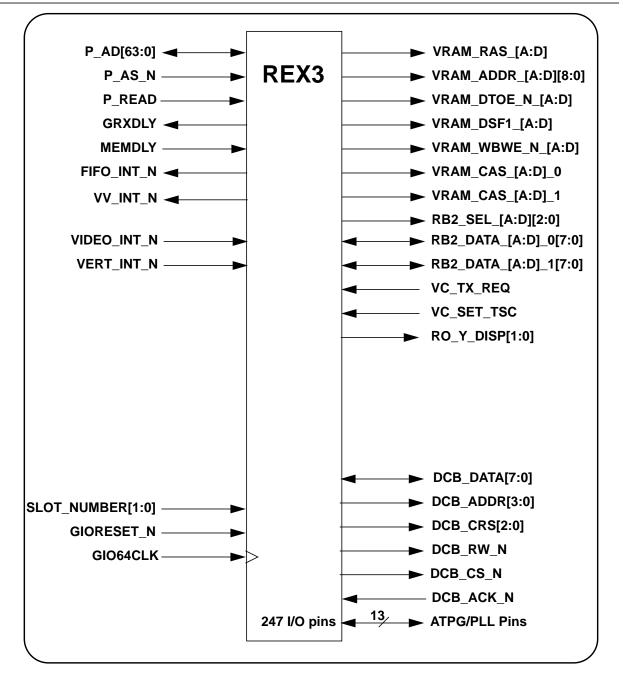
FIGURE 3. REX3 Internal Data Path



2 Device Interface

2.1 Pin Diagram

FIGURE 4. REX3 Pin Diagram



2.2 Pin Descriptions

The following tables list for each REX3 pin the assertion level, direction (I, O, I/O), LSI IO cell type, followed by a brief functional description.

| Pin Name | Level | Туре | Function |
|------------------|-------|--------------|--|
| P_AD[63:0] | NA | I/O(BD8TRPU) | 64-bit pipelined Address/data bus |
| P_AS_N | L | I(TLCHT) | Asserted during an Address cycle on the GIO bus. |
| P_READ | NA | I(TLCHT) | Indicates the direction of the data transfer during Address cycles. After the Address cycle, P_READ is driven low to indicate that an active bus cycle is taking place. The GIO64 bus master preempts a transaction by asserting P_READ. |
| GRXDLY | Н | O(BT8RP) | When asserted, this signal indicates that for read data cycles, the REX3 is not returning valid data on the P_AD bus. For write cycles, the REX3 asserts GRXDLY when the next transfer on the on the non-pipelined side of the GIO64 bus must be stalled (one more word will be accepted by the REX3). |
| MEMDLY | Η | I(TLCHT) | When deasserted during write data cycles, this signal indicates that the host is presenting valid data on the GIO64 bus. When asserted during read data cycles, this signal indicates that the host cannot accept data from the REX3 during the next cycle. |
| FIFO_INT_N | L | O(BT4OD) | REX3 GFIFO/BFIFO above/below interrupt (Open Drain). |
| VV_INT_N | L | O(BT4OD) | VC2 Vertical retrace or Kaleidoscope Video Option interrupt (Open Drain). |
| SLOT_NUMBER[1:0] | NA | I(TLCHT) | Address bits [23:22] of the Newport graphics board. Address bits [31:24] = "0001_1111". |
| GIORESET_N | L | I(TLCHT) | Synchronous reset. |
| GIO64CLK | NA | I(CMOS) | Positive GIO64 bus clock. All GIO64 bus signals are clocked on the rising edge of this signal. |

TABLE 2. GIO64 Bus Interface

TABLE 3. VRAM/RB2/REORG Interface

| Pin Name | Туре | Function |
|-----------------------|--------------|---|
| VRAM_RAS_[A:D] | O(B4) | VRAM RAS, for the four memory banks[A:D] |
| VRAM_ADDR_[A:D][8:0] | O(BT4RP) | VRAM Address bus |
| VRAM_DTOE_N_[A:D] | O(BT4RP) | VRAM Transfer Enable / Output Enable. |
| VRAM_DSF1_[A:D] | O(BT4RP) | VRAM special function control pin. |
| VRAM_WBWE_N_[A:D] | O(B4) | VRAM bank write enable (active low). |
| VRAM_CAS_[A:D]_0 | O(BT4RP) | VRAM CAS for the even halves of the four memory banks |
| VRAM_CAS_[A:D]_1 | O(BT4RP) | VRAM CAS for the odd halves of the four memory banks |
| RB2_SEL_[A:D][2:0] | O(B4) | Operation selects for the four memory banks. Encoded as follows: 000 NOOP 001 Write (4 components), lower pixel into OLY planes 010 Write higher pixel into OLY planes 011 Load write mask and partial DRAWMODE1 Regs 100 Read (4 components), lower pixel of OLY planes 101 Read higher pixel of OLY planes 110 Read lower pixel CID bits (for CID checking) 111 Read higher CID bits (for CID checking) |
| RB2_DATA_[A:D]_0[7:0] | I/O(BD8TRPU) | RB2 data for the even halves of the four memory banks |
| RB2_DATA_[A:D]_1[7:0] | I/O(BD8TRPU) | RB2 data for the odd halves of the four memory banks |
| VC_TX_REQ | I(TLCHT) | Transfer request |
| VC_SET_TSC | I(TLCHT) | Set top of scan. |
| RO_Y_DISP[1:0] | O(BT4RP) | Scanline (modulo-4) for staggering the frame buffer |

| Pin Name | Level | Туре | Function |
|---------------|-------|--------------|---|
| DCB_DATA[7:0] | NA | I/O(BD8TRPU) | Data read from (DCB_RW_N = 1) or written (DCB_RW_N = 0) to the Display Control Bus slave devices. |
| DCB_ADDR[3:0] | NA | O(BT4RP) | Display Control Bus slave device Address. |
| DCB_CRS[2:0] | NA | O(BT8RP) | Display Control Bus slave device command or register select field. |
| DCB_RW_N | NA | O(BT8RP) | Read/Write direction signal. |
| DCB_CS_N | NA | O(BT4RP) | Display Control Bus command strobe, indicating that valid DCB_ADDR, DCB_CRS, DCB_RW_N and, for write transfers, DCB_DATA are on the bus. |
| DCB_ACK_N | L | I(IBUFN) | Acknowledge signal for Display Control Bus slaves to handshake transfers with the REX3. When asserted during write cycles, DCB_ACK_N indicates that the slave device has accepted the DCB_DATA, and that the next Display Control Bus cycle may begin. During read cycles, the Display Control Bus slave asserts DCB_ACK to indicate that it has placed valid data on the DCB_DATA lines. |

TABLE 4. Display Control Bus Interface

TABLE 5. Miscellaneous Back-End Pins

| Pin Name | Level | Туре | Function |
|-------------|-------|----------|--|
| VERT_INT_N | L | I(IBUFN) | Vertical retrace/sync interrupt from VC2 |
| VIDEO_INT_N | L | I(IBUFN) | Interrupt from Express Video option |

TABLE 6. ASIC Mandatory PLL and Test Pins

| Pin Name | Level | Туре | Function |
|-------------|-------|-------------|---|
| JTAG_TDI | NA | I(TLCHTU) | Scan Test Data In |
| JTAG_TMS | NA | I(TLCHTU) | Scan Test Mode Select. Selects the scan input of all flip-flops when driven low. Driven high for normal operation. |
| JTAG_TCK | NA | I(TLCHTU) | Scan Test Clock |
| JTAG_TDO | NA | O(B2) | Scan Test Data/Parametric NAND tree/PLL Test Clock Out |
| TEI | NA | I(TLCHN) | I/O pin tristate enable. When driven low, all bidirectional pins and tri-state unidirectional pins are forced into high impedance state. Driven high for normal operation. |
| TP[1:0] | NA | I(TLCHT) | PLL/Scan Test Mode. Encoded as follows: 00 Normal Operation. VCO ripple counter output -> JTAG_TDO 01 PLL bypass mode. Scan chain output -> JTAG_TDO 10 PLL bypass mode. Parametric NAND tree -> JTAG_TDO 11 Scan mode. JTAG_TCK drives all flops. Scan chain output -> JTAG_TDO. VCO is disabled for IDD test |
| PLL_RESET_N | L | I(TLCHT) | PLL Reset. The loop filter output is grounded when asserted |
| LP1 | NA | O(DDRVO) | PLL Charge Pump Output / Loop Filter Input |
| LP2 | NA | I/O(RDDRVPD |) PLL VCO input / Loop Filter Output |
| AVDD | NA | I(RDDRV) | PLL Analog VDD |
| AVSS | NA | I(RDDRV) | PLL Analog VSS |
| AGND | NA | O(RDDRVO) | PLL Analog Ground |

2.3 VHDL Description

This section describes the device level interface to the REX3 as a VHDL entity. entitiv REX3 is port(--ĠIO64 Bus interface (74 pins) P_AD : inout mvl7w_vector (63 downto 0); P_AS_N : in mvl7w; P_READ : in mvl7w; GRXDLY : out mvl7w; MEMDLY : in mvl7w; FIFO_INT_N : out mvl7w; VV INT N : out mvl7w; SLOT NUMBER : in mvl7w vector (1 downto 0); GIORESET_N : in mvl7w; GIO64CLK : in mvI7w; --VRAM/RB2/REORG Interface (140 pins) VRAM_RAS_A: out mvl7w; VRAM_ADDR_A : out mvI7w_vector (8 downto 0); VRAM_DTOE_N_A : out mvl7w; VRAM DSF1 A : out mvl7w: VRAM WBWE N A : out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS_A_0 : out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS_A_1 : out mvl7w; RB2_SEL_A : out mvl7w_vector (2 downto 0); RB2_DATA_A_0 : inout mvl7w_vector (7 downto 0); RB2_DATA_A_1 : inout mvl7w_vector (7 downto 0); VRAM RAS B : out mvl7w; VRAM_ADDR_B : out mvI7w_vector (8 downto 0); VRAM_DTOE_N_B : out mvl7w; VRAM DSF1 B : out mvl7w; VRAM WBWE N B : out mvl7w: VRAM CAS B 0: out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS_B_1 : out mvl7w; RB2_SEL_B : out mvI7w_vector (2 downto 0); RB2_DATA_B_0 : inout mvl7w_vector (7 downto 0); RB2_DATA_B_1: inout mvl7w_vector (7 downto 0); VRAM_RAS_C : out mvl7w; VRAM_ADDR_C : out mvl7w_vector (8 downto 0); VRAM_DTOE_N_C : out mvl7w; VRAM_DSF1_C : out mvl7w; VRAM_WBWE_N_C : out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS_C_0 : out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS_C_1 : out mvl7w; RB2_SEL_C: out mvl7w_vector (2 downto 0); RB2_DATA_C_0 : inout mvl7w_vector (7 downto 0); RB2_DATA_C_1 : inout mvl7w_vector (7 downto 0); VRAM_RAS_D : out mvl7w; VRAM_ADDR_D : out mvl7w_vector (8 downto 0); VRAM DTOE N D : out mvl7w; VRAM DSF1 D : out mvl7w; VRAM_WBWE_N_D : out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS _D_0 : out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS _D_1 : out mvl7w; VRAM_CAS _D_1 : out mvl7w; RB2_SEL_D : out mvl7w_vector (2 downto 0); RB2 DATA D 0 : inout mvl7w vector (7 downto 0); RB2_DATA_D_1 : inout mvI7w_vector (7 downto 0); VC_TX_REQ : in mvl7w; VC SET TSC : in mvl7w;

RO_Y_DISP : out mvI7w_vector (1 downto 0); --Display Control Bus Interface (18 pins) DCB_ADDR : out mvl7w_vector (3 downto 0); DCB_DATA : inout mvl7w_vector (7 downto 0); DCB_CRS : out mvl7w_vector (2 downto 0); DCB_CS_N : out mvl7w; DCB RW N : out mvl7w; DCB ACK N : in mvl7w; --Miscellaneous Back End pins (2 pins) VERT_INT_N : in mvl7w; VIDEO_INT_N : in mvl7w; --ASIC Mandatory pins (13 pins) TEI : in mvl7w; --External tri-state control JTAG_TDI : in mvl7w; JTAG_TMS : in mvl7w; JTAG_TCK : in mvl7w; JTAG_TCC : out mvl7w; JTAG_TDO : out mvl7w; TP : in mvl7w vector (1 downto 0); PLL_RESET_N : in mvl7w; LP1 : out mvl7w; LP2 : in mvl7w; AGND : out mvl7w; AVSS : in mvl7w; AVDD : in mvl7w

end REX3;

2.4 Package Pin Assignment

The following list of package pin assignments is from the LSI Logic LBOND program. The REX3 is mounted in a 304 MQUAD cavity down package, and pins are numbered by LSI in a counter-clockwise manner when viewing the die. When mounted (cavity down) on the PC board, pins are also numbered in a counter-clockwise fashion. Therefore, the printed circuit board pin number is equal to (305-LSI pin number).

Pin Number Signal Name

| 27 p_ad_25 28 p_ad_26 | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | 25 | avdd |
| 31 p ad 29 | 31 32 33 34 | p_ad_29 vdd p_ad_30 p_ad_31 |

| 35 367 38 39 40 1 42 43 44 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 | p_as_n p_read p_memdly p_grxdly p_ad_32 p_ad_32 p_ad_33 vdd vss vss p_ad_35 p_ad_36 p_ad_35 p_ad_36 p_ad_37 p_ad_38 vdd p_ad_39 p_ad_40 p_ad_41 p_ad_42 p_ad_42 p_ad_42 p_ad_43 vss p_ad_44 p_ad_45 p_ad_45 p_ad_45 p_ad_45 p_ad_51 p_ad_52 p_ad_51 p_ad_52 p_ad_53 vss p_ad_56 p_ad_57 p_ad_58 vdd p_ad_59 p_ad_56 p_ad_57 p_ad_58 vdd p_ad_60 vss vdd p_ad_61 p_ad_62 p_ad_63 slot_number_1 tp_0 tp_1 video_int_n vert_int_n itag_tms itag_tdi itag_tck tei jtag_tck tei jtag_tck tei jtag_tck tei jtag_tck tei jtag_tdata_a_0_1 rb2_data_a_0_2 rb2_data_a_0_3 rb2_data_a_0_4 vdd p_ad_51 p_ad_59 p_ad_58 vdd p_ad_59 p_ad_60 vss vdd p_ad_61 p_ad_62 p_ad_63 slot_number_0 slot_number_1 tp_0 tp_1 video_int_n vert_int_int_int_int_int_int_int_int_int_in |
|--|--|
| 105 | vss |
| 106 | rb2_data_a_0_7 |
| 107 | vram_wbwe_n_a |
| 108 | vram_dtoe_n_a |
| 109 | vram_dsf1_a |
| 110 | rb2_sel_a_0 |
| 111 | rb2_sel_a_1 |
| 112 | vdd |
| 113 | rb2_sel_a_2 |
| 114 | vram_addr_a_0 |
| 115 | vram_addr_a_1 |
| 116 | vram_addr_a_2 |

| 117 | vram_addr_a_3 |
|-------------------|--|
| 118 | vss |
| 119 | vdd |
| 120 | vram_addr_a_4 |
| 121 | vram_addr_a_5 |
| 122 | vram_addr_a_6 |
| 123 | vram_addr_a_7 |
| 124 | vram_addr_a_8 |
| 125 | vss |
| 126 | vram_ras_a |
| 127 | vram_cas_a_0 |
| 128 | vram_cas_a_1 |
| 129 | rb2_data_a_1_0 |
| 130 | rb2_data_a_1_1 |
| 131 | vdd |
| 132 | rb2_data_a_1_2 |
| 133 | rb2_data_a_1_3 |
| 134 | rb2 data a 1 4 |
| 135 | rb2_data_a_1_5 |
| 136 | rb2_data_a_1_6 |
| 137 | vss |
| 138 | rb2_data_a_1_7 |
| 139 | rb2_data_b_0_0 |
| 140 | vdd |
| 141 | rb2_data_b_0_1 |
| 142 | rb2_data_b_0_2 |
| 143 | rb2_data_b_0_3 |
| 144 | rb2_data_b_0_4 |
| 145 146 | rb2_data_b_0_5 |
| 140 147 148 | rb2_data_b_0_6 rb2_data_b_0_7 |
| 149 | vram_wbwe_n_b |
| 150 | vram_dtoe_n_b |
| 151 | vram_dsf1_b |
| 152 | vdd |
| 153 | vss |
| 154 | rb2_sel_b_0 |
| 155 | rb2_sel_b_1 |
| 156 | rb2_sel_b_2 |
| 157 | vram_addr_b_0 |
| 158 | vdd |
| 159 | vram addr b 1 |
| 160 | vram_addr_b_2 |
| 161 | vram_addr_b_3 |
| 162 | vram_addr_b_4 |
| 163 | vram_addr_b_5 |
| 164 | vss |
| 165 | vram_addr_b_6 |
| 166 | vram_addr_b_7 vram_addr_b_8 |
| 167 168 | vram_ras_b |
| 169 | vram_cas_b_0 |
| 170 | vdd |
| 171 172 | vram_cas_b_1 rb2_data_b_1_0 rb2_data_b_1_1 |
| 173 | rb2_data_b_1_1 |
| 174 | rb2_data_b_1_2 |
| 175 | rb2_data_b_1_3 |
| 176 | vss |
| 177 | rb2_data_b_1_4 |
| 178 | rb2_data_b_1_5 |
| 179 | rb2_data_b_1_6 |
| 180 | rb2_data_b_1_7 |
| 181 | rb2_data_c_0_0 |
| 182 | vdd |
| 183 | rb2_data_c_0_1 |
| 184 | rb2_data_c_0_2 |
| 185 | rb2_data_c_0_3 |
| 186 | rb2_data_c_0_4 |
| 187 | rb2_data_c_0_5 |
| 188 | vss |
| 189 | rb2_data_c_0_6 |
| 190 | rb2_data_c_0_7 |
| 190 191 102 | rb2_data_c_0_7 vram_wbwe_n_c |
| 192 | vram_dtoe_n_c |
| 193 | vram_dsf1_c |
| 194 | vdd |
| 195 | vss |
| 196 | rb2_sel_c_0 |
| 197 | rb2_sel_c_1 |

| 198 | rb2 sel c 2 |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| 199 | vram addr c 0 |
| 200 201 | vram_addr_c_1 vdd |
| 201 | vram_addr_c_2 |
| 203 | vram_addr_c_3 |
| 204 205 | vram_addr_c_4 vram_addr_c_5 |
| 206 | vram_addr_c_6 |
| 207 208 | vss vram_addr_c_7 |
| 209 | vram_addr_c_8 |
| 210 211 | vram_ras_c vram_cas_c_0 |
| 212 | vram_cas_c_1 |
| 213 214 | vdd rb2_data_c_1_0 |
| 215 | rb2_data_c_1_1 |
| 216 217 | rb2_data_c_1_2 rb2_data_c_1_3 |
| 218 | rb2_data_c_1_4 |
| 219 220 | vss rb2_data_c_1_5 |
| 220 | rb2_data_c_1_6 |
| 222 223 | rb2_data_c_1_7 rb2_data_d_0_0 |
| 223 | rb2_data_d_0_0 rb2_data_d_0_1 |
| 225 | vdd |
| 226 227 | rb2_data_d_0_2 rb2_data_d_0_3 |
| 228 | VSS |
| 229 230 | vdd rb2_data_d_0_4 |
| 231 | rb2_data_d_0_5 |
| 232 233 | rb2_data_d_0_6 rb2_data_d_0_7 |
| 234 | vram_wbwe_n_d |
| 235 236 | vss vram_dtoe_n_d |
| 237 | vram_dsf1_d |
| 238 239 | rb2_sel_d_0 rb2_sel_d_1 |
| 240 | rb2_sel_d_2 |
| 241 242 | vdd vram_addr_d_0 |
| 242 | vram_addr_d_1 |
| 244 245 | vram_addr_d_2 vram_addr_d_3 |
| 245 | VSS |
| 247 248 | vram_addr_d_4 vram_addr_d_5 |
| 240 249 | vram_addr_d_6 |
| 250 | vram_addr_d_7 |
| 251 252 | vram_addr_d_8 vdd |
| 253 | vram_ras_d |
| 254 255 | vram_cas_d_0 vram_cas_d_1 |
| 256 | rb2_data_d_1_0 |
| 257 258 | rb2_data_d_1_1 rb2 data d 1 2 |
| 259 | VSS |
| 260 261 | rb2_data_d_1_3 rb2 data d 1 4 |
| 262 | rb2_data_d_1_5 |
| 263 264 | rb2_data_d_1_6 rb2 data d 1 7 |
| 265 | vdd |
| 266 267 | vss dcb data 0 |
| 268 | dcb_data_1 |
| 269 270 | dcb_data_2 dcb_data_3 |
| 271 | dcb_data_3 dcb_data_4 |
| 272 | vdd deb. data. 5 |
| 273 274 | dcb_data_5 dcb_data_6 |
| 275 | dcb_data_7 |
| 276 277 | dcb_crs_0 dcb_crs_1 |
| 278 | VSS |
| | |

| 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 299 299 300 301 | dcb_crs_2 dcb_rw_n vdd dcb_cs_n dcb_addr_0 dcb_addr_1 dcb_addr_2 dcb_addr_3 vss dcb_ack_n vv_int_n fifo_int_n vss gioreset_n p_ad_0 p_ad_1 p_ad_2 p_ad_3 p_ad_4 vdd p_ad_5 p_ad_6 p_ad_7 |
|---|--|
| 300 | p_ad_6 |
| 302 303 | p_ad_8 p_ad_9 |
| 304 | VSS |

3 **Programmer Interface**

3.1 Registers

Table 7 lists the host accessible registers in REX3.

Addresses shown are an offset from the base GIO address of 0x1FnF0000, where n=(0,4,8,C), depending upon the strapping of the GIO64 SLOT_NUMBER(1:0) pins. Address offsets beginning with 0x1nnn are intended to map corresponding registers into a separate "protected" page.

Access to address + 0x0800 issues primitive GO command.

Type "~" registers are not passed through either BFIFO or GFIFO, and force an immediate action when written to.

Type " " registers are associated with the Display Control Bus and go through BFIFO.

Registers other than type "~" and " " are associated with the graphics context and go through GFIFO.

Writes to type "•" registers will stall at the output of GFIFO until the graphics pipeline is idle.

Type "2c" indicates twos-complement value.

Type "sm" indicates signed magnitude value.

Write/Read format bit grouping is shown with location of binary point, (for COLOR registers, 24-bit mode binary point shown). "s" refers to sign bit and "o" refers to overflow bit. Parenthesis are used to indicate a place holder for unused bits.

Write format "#" denotes write-only command address.

Unused bits return 0 when read.

| Address | Name | Туре | Write | Read | Description |
|---------|-------------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| 0x0000 | DRAWMODE1 | • | 32 | 32 | Draw mode bits. |
| 0x0004 | DRAWMODE0 | | 24 | 24 | Draw instruction and mode bits. |
| 0x0008 | LSMODE | | 28 | 28 | Line stipple mode register. |
| 0x000C | LSPATTERN | | 32 | 32 | Line stipple pattern, (msb = first pixel). |
| 0x0010 | LSPATSAVE | | 32 | 32 | Copy of LSPATTERN for pattern restore (LSRESTORE). |
| 0x0014 | ZPATTERN | | 32 | 32 | Pattern register, (msb = first pixel). |
| 0x0018 | COLORBACK | • | 32 | 32 | AGBR/CI opaque patterning color or blendfunction destination color. |
| 0x001C | COLORVRAM | • | 32 | 32 | VRAM FASTCLEAR color, (set DRAWDEPTH and RGBMODE first). |
| 0x0020 | ALPHAREF | • | 8 | 8 | AFUNCTION reference alpha value. |
| 0x0024 | STALL0 | • | # | | Forces stall at the output of GFIFO until graphics pipeline is idle. |
| 0x0028 | SMASK0X | 2c | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 0: min, max boundaries, (window relative GL smask). |
| 0x002C | SMASK0Y | 2c | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 0: min, max boundaries, (window relative GL smask). |
| 0x0030 | SETUP | | # | | Performs line/span setup without iteration (ignore DOSETUP). |
| 0x0034 | STEPZ | | # | | Enables ZPATTERN (Z test fail) for one iteration, (current pixel). |
| 0x0038 | LSRESTORE | | # | | Updates LSPATTERN/LSRCOUNT with LSPATSAVE/LSRCNTSAVE. |
| 0x003C | LSSAVE | | # | | Updates LSPATSAVE/LSRCNTSAVE with LSPATTERN/LSRCOUNT. |
| 0x0100 | XSTART | 2c | 16.4(7) | 16.4(7) | Iterator X start-point (current), full state for context switch. |
| 0x0104 | YSTART | 2c | 16.4(7) | 16.4(7) | Iterator Y start-point (current), full state for context switch. |
| 0x0108 | XEND | 2c | 16.4(7) | 16.4(7) | Iterator X endpoint, full state for context switch. |
| 0x010C | YEND | 2c | 16.4(7) | 16.4(7) | Iterator Y endpoint, full state for context switch. |
| 0x0110 | XSAVE | 2c | 16 | 16 | Copy of XSTART integer value for BLOCK addressing MODE. |
| 0x0114 | XYMOVE | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | X,Y offset from XSTART,YSTART for relative operations (Scr2Scr). |
| 0x0118 | BRESD | 2c | 19.8 | 19.8 | Bresenham "d" error term, for context switch. |
| 0x011C | BRESS1 | 2c | 2.15 | 2.15 | Antialiased Bresenham "s1" coverage term, for context switch. |
| 0x0120 | BRESOCTINC1 | | 3(4),17.3 | 3(4),17.3 | Bresenham octant & "incr1" error term increment value, for cntx switch. |
| 0x0124 | BRESRNDINC2 | 2c | 8(3),18.3 | 8(3),18.3 | Bresenham 8-bit octant rounding mode (msb == octant 1, lsb == octant 8) & Bresenham "incr2" error term increment value, for context switch. |
| 0x0128 | BRESE1 | | 1.15 | 1.15 | Bresenham "e1" constant (minor slope) for antialiased line draw. |
| 0x012C | BRESS2 | 2c | 18.8 | 18.8 | Antialiased Bresenham "s2" coverage term, for context switch. |
| 0x0130 | AWEIGHT0 | | 8 x 4 | 8 x 4 | First half of 16x4-bit antialiased RGB/CI line weight table. |
| 0x0134 | AWEIGHT1 | | 8 x 4 | 8 x 4 | Second half of 16x4-bit antialiased RGB/CI line weight table. |
| 0x0138 | XSTARTF | | 12.4(7) | | GL version of XSTART, (zeros 4 msbs). |
| 0x013C | YSTARTF | | 12.4(7) | | GL version of YSTART, (zeros 4 msbs). |
| 0x0140 | XENDF | | 12.4(7) | | GL version of XEND, (zeros 4 msbs). |
| 0x0144 | YENDF | | 12.4(7) | | GL version of YEND, (zeros 4 msbs). |
| 0x0148 | XSTARTI | 2c | 16 | | Integer format for XSTART. |
| | XENDF1 | | 12.4(7) | | Same as XENDF. |
| | XYSTARTI | 2c | 16,16 | | Packed integer format for XSTART & YSTART. |
| | XYENDI | 2c | 16,16 | | Packed integer format for XEND & YEND. |
| | XSTARTENDI | 2c | 16,16 | | Packed integer format for XSTART & XEND. |

Table 7: REX3 host visible registers.

| Address | Name | Туре | Write | Read | Description |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------|----------|---|
| 0x0200 | COLORRED | | o12.11 | o12.11 | Red/CI shade full state (CI modes = o8.11, o4.11; RGB red = o8.15, etc.). |
| | | | 012.9 | | 12-bit CI mode shade. (Must first init DRAWMODE1 RGBMODE and DRAWDEPTH fields to set this register write mode; not for ctxt restore.) |
| 0x0204 | COLORALPHA | | o8.11 | o8.11 | Full state of alpha shade. |
| 0x0208 | COLORGRN | | o8.11 | o8.11 | Full state of green shade. |
| 0x020C | COLORBLUE | | o8.11 | o8.11 | Full state of blue shade. |
| 0x0210 | SLOPERED | sm 2c | s(7)12.11 | 13.11 | Red/CI DDA slope: "s" =1 on write denotes sm to 2c conversion, in which case 12.11 result is computed; always "s" is placed into msb of 13.1 field. |
| 0x0214 | SLOPEALPHA | sm 2c | s(11)8.11 | 9.11 | Alpha DDA slope: "s" =1 on write denotes sm to 2c conversion, in which case 8.11 result is computed; always "s" is placed into msb of 9.1 field. |
| 0x0218 | SLOPEGRN | sm 2c | s(11)8.11 | 9.11 | Green DDA slope: "s" =1 on write denotes sm to 2c conversion, in which case 8.11 result is computed; always "s" is placed into msb of 9.1 field. |
| 0x021C | SLOPEBLUE | sm 2c | s(11)8.11 | 9.11 | Blue DDA slope: "s" =1 on write denotes sm to 2c conversion, in which case 8.11 result is computed; always "s" is placed into msb of 9.1 field. |
| 0x0220 | WRMASK | • | 24 | 24 | Write mask for pixel, OLAY, or PUP/CID planes, (lsbs for 8-bit system). |
| 0x0224 | COLORI | | 24 | | Packed BGR or CI color registers zeros fractions. (Must program DRAWMODE1 RGBMODE bit first to set color register write mode.) |
| 0x0228 | COLORX | | 12.11 | | Color index shade, zeros overflow bit. |
| 0x022C | SLOPERED1 | sm | s(7)13.11 | | Same as SLOPERED. |
| 0x0230 | HOSTRW0 | | 32 | 32 | Host PIO/DMA data port, most significant word. |
| 0x0234 | HOSTRW1 | | 32 | 32 | Host PIO/DMA data port, least significant word. |
| 0x0238 | DCBMODE | | 29 | 29 | Display control bus mode register. |
| 0x0240 | DCBDATA0 | | 32 | 32 | Display control bus data port, most significant word. |
| 0x0244 | DCBDATA1 | | 32 | 32 | Display control bus data port, least significant word. |
| 0x1300 | SMASK1X | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 1: min, max boundary (screen absolute: X11 directionality). |
| 0x1304 | SMASK1Y | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 1: min, max boundary. |
| 0x1308 | SMASK2X | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 2: min, max boundary (screen absolute: X11 directionality). |
| 0x130C | SMASK2Y | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 2: min, max boundary. |
| 0x1310 | SMASK3X | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 3: min, max boundary (screen absolute: X11 directionality). |
| 0x1314 | SMASK3Y | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 3: min, max boundary. |
| 0x1318 | SMASK4X | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 4: min, max boundary (screen absolute: X11 directionality). |
| 0x131C | SMASK4Y | 2c • | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screenmask 4: min, max boundary. |
| 0x1320 | TOPSCAN | | 10 | 10 | Y address for top of screen scan line, (0,1023=top,bottom of framebuffer). |
| 0x1324 | XYWIN | 2c | 16,16 | 16,16 | Screen X,Y offset for window relative addressing and coordinate biasing. |
| 0x1328 | CLIPMODE | • | 13 | 13 | CID, screenmask mode and enable bits. |
| 0x132C | STALL1 | ٠ | # | | Forces stall at the output of GFIFO until graphics pipeline is idle. |
| 0x1330 | CONFIG | ~ | 21 | 21 | Miscellaneous configuration bits. |
| 0x1338 0x133C | STATUS USER_STATUS | ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ | | 20 20 | Chip busy and FIFO status register. Reading clears interrupt status bits. Chip busy and FIFO status register for User code. Non-destructive reads. |
| 0x1340 | DCBRESET | ~ | # | | Resets the DCB bus state machine and flushes BFIFO. |

Table 7: REX3 host visible registers.

3.1.1 Control Register Bit Definitions

The following tables outline the definition of REX3 control register bits. Refer to related sections in Chapter 3 for discussion of the REX3 drawing, masking, and pixel I/O programming interface.

| 3.1.1.1 | DRAWMODE0 Register |
|---------|--------------------|
|---------|--------------------|

| Bits | Name | Access | Init | Active | Description |
|------|--------------|--------|------|--------|---|
| 1:0 | OPCODE(1:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | Primitive function command. |
| 4:2 | ADRMODE(2:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | Primitive function addressing mode. |
| 5 | DOSETUP | R/W | 0x0 | Н | Enables SPAN/BLOCK/I_LINE/F_LINE/A_LINE iterator setup. |
| 6 | COLORHOST | R/W | 0x0 | н | RGB/CI draw source: 0=DDAs; 1=HOSTRW register. |
| 7 | ALPHAHOST | R/W | 0x0 | н | Alpha draw source: 0=DDA; 1=HOSTRW register. |
| 8 | STOPONX | R/W | 0x0 | н | Specifies execution tests for X coordinate endpoint reached. |
| 9 | STOPONY | R/W | 0x0 | н | Specifies execution tests for Y coordinate endpoint reached. |
| 10 | SKIPFIRST | R/W | 0x0 | н | Disable start-point draw (lines only). |
| 11 | SKIPLAST | R/W | 0x0 | н | Disable endpoint draw, freeze iterators at endpoint (lines only). |
| 12 | ENZPATTERN | R/W | 0x0 | н | Patterning enable. |
| 13 | ENLSPATTERN | R/W | 0x0 | н | Line stipple pattern enable. |
| 14 | LSADVLAST | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables stipple advance at end of line. |
| 15 | LENGTH32 | R/W | 0x0 | н | Limits draw primitive to 32 pixels. |
| 16 | ZPOPAQUE | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables opaque (vs. transparent) stipple mode for ZPATTERN. |
| 17 | LSOPAQUE | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables opaque (vs. transparent) stipple mode for LSPATTERN. |
| 18 | SHADE | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables linear shader R,G,B,A/CI DDAs. |
| 19 | LRONLY | R/W | 0x0 | н | Aborts primitive if initial XSTARTI > XENDI. |
| 20 | XYOFFSET | R/W | 0x0 | н | Add XYMOVE to XSTART, YSTART for draw relative operations. |
| 21 | CICLAMP | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables CI shader DDA over/underflow clamping for CI pixels. |
| 22 | ENDPTFILTER | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables hardware endpoint filtering (A_LINE only). |
| 23 | YSTRIDE | R/W | 0x0 | Н | Enables Y axis increment/decrement by 2 |

Table 8: DRAWMODE0 register

| Value | Name | Description |
|-------|---------|---|
| 00 | NOOP | Do nothing. |
| 01 | READ | Host read from framebuffer using ADRMODE. |
| 10 | DRAW | Draw into framebuffer using ADRMODE. |
| 11 | SCR2SCR | Framebuffer to framebuffer copy, (valid with ADRMODE=SPAN/BLOCK). |

Table 9: DRAWMODE0 OPCODE(1:0) definition.

| Value | Name | Description |
|-------|--------|---|
| 000 | SPAN | Span (or point) addressing mode. |
| 001 | BLOCK | Block addressing mode, advance Y and restore XSTART at end of span. |
| 010 | I_LINE | Bresenham line addressing mode, integer endpoints. |
| 011 | F_LINE | Bresenham line addressing mode, fractional endpoints. |
| 100 | A_LINE | Antialiased Bresenham line addressing mode . |

Table 10: DRAWMODE0 ADRMODE(2:0) definition.

3.1.1.2 DRAWMODE1 Register

| Bits | Name | Access | Init | Active | Description |
|-------|----------------|--------|------|--------|---|
| 2:0 | PLANES(2:0) | R/W | 0x1 | | Specifies which framebuffer planes enabled for R/W access:000none001R/W RGB/CI planes010R/W RGBA planes100R/W OLAY planes101R/W PUP planes110R/W CID planes |
| 4:3 | DRAWDEPTH(1:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | Drawn depth of framebuffer PLANES, <i>not including alpha</i> : 00 Depth = 4 bits 01 Depth = 8 bits 10 Depth = 12 bits 11 Depth = 24 bits |
| 5 | DBLSRC | R/W | 0x0 | | Double-buffer mode pixel read source buffer, (0= buffer0). |
| 6 | YFLIP | R/W | 0x0 | Н | Enable GL Y coord mapping: 0=origin at upper left; 1=origin at lower left. |
| 7 | RWPACKED | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables pixel packing for HOSTRW access. |
| 9:8 | HOSTDEPTH(1:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | HOSTRW pixel packing/unpacking: 00 Pixel depth = 4 bits (1-2-1 BGR or 4 Cl) 01 Pixel depth = 8 bits (3-3-2 BGR or 8 Cl) 10 Pixel depth = 12 bits (4-4-4 BGR or 12 Cl) 11 Pixel depth = 32 bits (8-8-8-8 ABGR) |
| 10 | RWDOUBLE | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables double word (64-bit) host transfers (vs. 32-bit single word). HOSTRW(0,1) format for host framebuffer DMA/PIO only. |
| 11 | SWAPENDIAN | R/W | 0x0 | н | OpenGL SWAP_ENDIAN pixel storage attribute. When true, HOSTRW short and long packed pixel data have their byte ordering swapped. |
| 14:12 | COMPARE(2:0) | R/W | 0x7 | | Color compare and AFUNCTION condition specifier, (conditions OR'ed). |
| | COMPARE(2) | R/W | | н | Enable compare condition: src > dest. |
| | COMPARE(1) | R/W | | Н | Enable compare condition: src = dest. |
| | COMPARE(0) | R/W | | Н | Enable compare condition: src < dest. |
| 15 | RGBMODE | R/W | 0x1 | н | Selects RGB (vs. CI) shade, round, dither, compare, and clamp modes. |
| 16 | DITHER | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables dithering. |
| 17 | FASTCLEAR | R/W | 0x1 | н | Enables fast-clear write mode when CID checking disabled (CLIPMODE CIDMATCH = $0xF$). Valid with DRAW SPAN/BLOCK only. |
| 18 | BLEND | R/W | 0x0 | Н | Enable blendfunction. |
| 21:19 | SFACTOR(2:0) | R/W | 0x0 | н | Blendfunction source blending factor, (see Table 13). |
| 24:22 | DFACTOR(2:0) | R/W | 0x0 | н | Blendfunction destination blending factor, (see Table 14). |
| 25 | BACKBLEND | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enable COLORBACK to be used for blendfunction destination color. |
| 26 | PREFETCH | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables host framebuffer pixel prefetch mechanism for PIO reads. |
| 27 | BLENDALPHA | R/W | 0x0 | н | Selects SFACTOR BF_SA source alpha: '1' = source alpha, '0' = 1.0. |
| 31:28 | LOGICOP(3:0) | R/W | 0x3 | | Logical operation type, (see Table 12). |

Table 11: DRAWMODE1 register.

| Value | Symbol | Operation |
|-------|---------|-------------------|
| 0000 | LO_ZERO | 0 |
| 0001 | LO_AND | src AND dst |
| 0010 | LO_ANDR | src AND (NOT dst) |
| 0011 | LO_SRC | src |
| 0100 | LO_ANDI | (NOT src) AND dst |
| 0101 | LO_DST | dst |
| 0110 | LO_XOR | src XOR dst |
| 0111 | LO_OR | src OR dst |
| 1000 | LO_NOR | NOT (src OR dst) |
| 1001 | LO_XNOR | NOT (src XOR dst) |
| 1010 | LO_NDST | NOT dst |
| 1011 | LO_ORR | src OR (NOT dst) |
| 1100 | LO_NSRC | NOT src |
| 1101 | LO_ORI | (NOT src) OR dst |
| 1110 | LO_NAND | NOT (src AND dst) |
| 1111 | LO_ONE | 1 |

Table 12: DRAWMODE1 LOGICOP(3:0) definition.

| Value | Symbol | Source Blending Factor |
|-------|---------|--|
| 000 | BF_ZERO | 0 |
| 001 | BF_ONE | 1 |
| 010 | BF_DC | normalized[destination color (or COLORBACK)] |
| 011 | BF_MDC | 1 - normalized[destination color (or COLORBACK)] |
| 100 | BF_SA | normalized[source alpha] |
| 101 | BF_MSA | 1 - normalized[source alpha] |

Table 13: DRAWMODE1 SFACTOR(2:0) definition.

| Value | Symbol | Destination Blending Factor |
|-------|---------|------------------------------|
| 000 | BF_ZERO | 0 |
| 001 | BF_ONE | 1 |
| 010 | BF_SC | normalized[source color] |
| 011 | BF_MSC | 1 - normalized[source color] |
| 100 | BF_SA | normalized[source alpha] |
| 101 | BF_MSA | 1 - normalized[source alpha] |

Table 14: DRAWMODE1 DFACTOR(2:0) definition.

| Bits | Name | Access | Init | Active | Description |
|-------|-----------------|--------|------|--------|---|
| 7:0 | LSRCOUNT(7:0) | R/W | | | Current value of LSREPEAT down counter, (advance LS pattern when 0). |
| 15:8 | LSREPEAT(7:0) | R/W | | | Line stipple pattern (bit expansion) repeat factor, (1 £ LSREPEAT £ 255). |
| 23:16 | LSRCNTSAVE(7:0) | R/W | | | Copy of LSRCOUNT, (updated with write to LSSAVE register address). |
| 27:24 | LSLENGTH(3:0) | R/W | | | Length of LSPATTERN, from 17 to 32, starting with msb, (0000=17). |

3.1.1.3 LSMODE Register

Table 15: LSMODE register.

3.1.1.4 CLIPMODE Register

| Bits | Name | Access | Init | Active | Description |
|------|---|--------|------|------------------|--|
| 4:0 | ENSMASK(4:0) | R/W | 0x0 | н | Individual enables for SMASK4:0. |
| 8:5 | <reserved></reserved> | R/W | 0x0 | | |
| 12:9 | CIDMATCH(3:0) CIDMATCH(3) CIDMATCH(2) CIDMATCH(1) CIDMATCH(0) | R/W | 0x0 | H H H H | CID codes to compare, results OR'ed: selects CID code 11 for CID check selects CID code 10 for CID check selects CID code 01 for CID check selects CID code 00 for CID check |

Table 16: CLIPMODE register.

3.1.1.5 STATUS Register/USER_STATUS Register

| Bits | Name | Access | Init | Active | Description | |
|-------|-----------------|--------|------|--|--|--|
| 2:0 | VERSION(2:0) | R | | | Revision code, (001 = 1st revesion). | |
| 3 | GFXBUSY | R | 0x0 | Н | Indicates graphics pipeline not idle or GFIFO not empty. | |
| 4 | BACKBUSY | R | 0x0 | Н | Indicates backend pipeline not idle or BFIFO not empty. | |
| 5 | VRINT | R | | H Video controller vertical retrace interrupt. VR_INT_N falling-edge detected, generating VV_INT interrupt. Cleared by the read of STATU not cleared by the read of USER_STATUS. | | |
| 6 | VIDEOINT | R | | Н | H Video option interrupt VIDEO_INT_N status, generating VV_INT interrupt. | |
| 12:7 | GFIFOLEVEL(5:0) | R | 0x00 | | Current GIO graphics FIFO level, (0 = empty FIFO). | |
| 17:13 | BFIFOLEVEL(4:0) | R | 0x00 | | Current display bus FIFO level, (0 = empty FIFO). | |
| 18 | BFIFO_INT | R | 0x0 | Н | BFIFOLEVEL above BFIFODEPTH interrupt was generated. Cleared by the read of STATUS, not cleared by the read of USER_STATUS. Provides sticky status of BFIFO above FIFO_INT_N interrupts. | |
| 19 | GFIFO_INT | R | 0x0 | Н | GFIFOLEVEL above GFIFODEPTH interrupt was generated. Cleared by the read of STATUS, not cleared by the read of USER_STATUS. Provides sticky status of GFIFO above FIFO_INT_N interrupts. | |

Table 17: STATUS register.

3.1.1.6 CONFIG Register

| Bits | Name | Access | Init | Active | Description | |
|-------|-----------------|--------|------|--|---|--|
| 0 | GIO32MODE | R/W | 0x0 | H | When set, the REX3 will assume that the information sent by the host during the byte count cycle of a GIO bus transfer is in GIO32 bus format. When cleared, GIO64 byte count cycles are assumed. When GIO32 mode is selected, EXTREGXCVR should also be set, and BUSWIDTH should be cleared. | |
| 1 | BUSWIDTH | R/W | 0x0 | | Denotes the physical width of the GIO64 bus. 1=64 bits, 0=32 bits | |
| 2 | EXTREGXCVR | R/W | 0x1 | | Denotes the presence of external registered transceivers separating the pipelined from the non-pipelined GIO64 bus. | |
| 6:3 | BFIFODEPTH(3:0) | R/W | 0x8 | Display bus FIFO high/low trigger depth: stalls GIO bus and enables of timeout counter when BFIFOLEVEL+BFIFODEPTH and BFIFABOVE is set. Host FIFO interrupt is generated when BFIFOLEVEL becomes less than BIFODEPTH and BFIFOABOVEINT is cleared. Display bus FIFO interrupt select. When set, GIO bus stalls and GIO | | |
| 7 | BFIFOABOVEINT | R/W | 0x1 | Display bus FIFO interrupt select. When set, GIO bus stalls and timeout counter is enabled when BFIFOLEVEL [‡] BFIFODEPTH. cleared and BFIFOLEVEL becomes less than BIFODEPTH, a he interrupt is generated. | | |
| 12:8 | GFIFODEPTH(4:0) | R/W | 0x10 | GIO graphics FIFO high/low trigger depth: stalls GIO bus and en GIO timeout counter when GFIFOLEVEL‡GFIFODEPTH and GFIFOABOVEINT is set. Host FIFO interrupt is generated when GFIFOLEVEL becomes less than GIFODEPTH and GFIFOABOV cleared. | | |
| 13 | GFIFOABOVEINT | R/W | 0x1 | | GFIFO interrupt select. When set, GIO bus stalls and GIO timeout counter is enabled when GFIFOLEVEL [‡] GFIFODEPTH. When cleared and GFIFOLEVEL becomes less than GIFODEPTH, a host FIFO interrupt is generated. | |
| 16:14 | TIMEOUT(2:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | GIO bus timeout interval: 000=0.96msec, 001=1.44msec 111=4.32msec. Timeout generates host FIFOFULL interrupt and unstalls GIO bus. | |
| 19:17 | VREFRESH(2:0) | R/W | 0x1 | | Number of VRAM refresh cycles per transfer cycle, 000=refresh disable | |
| 20 | FB_TYPE | R/W | | Н | Framebuffer fastclear column mask mode select: 0 TI mode: replicate 4-bit comumn mask 1 non-TI mode: zero-fill comumn mask 4 msbs | |

Table 18: CONFIG register.

3.1.1.7 DCBMODE Register

| Bits | Name | Access | Init | Active | Description | | |
|-------|----------------|--------|------|--|---|--|--|
| 1:0 | DATAWIDTH(1:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | Width of the data being transferred for each DCBDATA0 or DCBDATA1 word. Needed to support the OpenGL SWAP_ENDIAN construct, and to allow RGB triplets to be packed into words. 00 4 bytes 01 1 byte 10 2 bytes 11 3 bytes | | |
| 2 | ENDATAPACK | R/W | 0x0 | When set, all bytes addressed by DCBDATA will be transferred. When clear, only DATAWIDTH bytes in each addressed DCBDATA word will transferred H Enables DCB_CRS(2:0) auto-increment following each DCB transfer. | | | |
| 3 | ENCRSINC | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables DCB_CRS(2:0) auto-increment following each DCB transfer. | | |
| 6:4 | DCBCRS(2:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | Display bus control register select address. | | |
| 10:7 | DCBADDR(3:0) | R/W | 0xF | | Display bus slave address. | | |
| 11 | ENSYNCACK | R/W | 0x0 | Н | Enables display control bus protocol with synchronous acknowledge of data transfer with DCB_ACK_N | | |
| 12 | ENASYNCACK | R/W | 0x0 | н | Enables display control bus protocol with asynchronous acknowledge of data transfer (four-edge handshake protocol with DCB_CS_N and DCB_ACK_N). | | |
| 17:13 | CSWIDTH(4:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | # GIO_CLK cycles width for DCB_CS_N. | | |
| 22:18 | CSHOLD(4:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | # GIO_CLK cycles hold time before DCB_CS_N de-asserted. | | |
| 27:23 | CSSETUP(4:0) | R/W | 0x0 | | # GIO_CLK cycles setup before DCB_CS_N asserted. | | |
| 28 | SWAPENDIAN | R/W | 0x0 | Н | OpenGL SWAP_ENDIAN pixel storage attribute. When true, DCBDATA short and long packed pixel data have their byte ordering swapped. | | |

Table 19: DCBMODE register.

3.2 Coordinate System

There are several ways to describe the coordinate system in REX3. First, its framebuffer contains a region of 1280 x 1K pixels which can be displayed on a monitor. To the right of this area is an "off-screen" or nondisplayed section of memory which is 64 pixels wide, adjacent to the right edge of displayable memory.

The physical coordinates for this displayable space are: 4K,4K for the upper left corner, and 4K+1279, 5K-1 for the lower right corner. The lower right corner becomes 5K+63 including the off-screen memory space.

The X11 window system normally considers the upper left region of displayable memory as being at 0,0; in order to achieve this with REX3, the window relative bias register XYWIN is loaded with a 4K,4K offset value. This allows the X11 coordinate system to be used directly with REX3, which supports the full 16b,16b addressability (-32K through +32k-1 along each axis), without the need for host clipping.

The GL implementation running on REX3 relies on float-to-fixed point coordinate transformation shortcuts which result in biased coordinates; this bias is hardwired within REX3 to a value of 4K,4K. Assuming that the GL makes use of exactly this bias value, applicatons which rely on transformed coordinates do not need to load XYWIN with the 4K,4K bias; instead, the XYWIN register is used for window-relative offset, from the displayed screen origin to the origin of the GL window of interest: xrel, yrel. If the GL uses a bias differing from 4K then XYWIN must be explicitly biased by the value (GL bias minus 4K) so as to yield values of: (xrel + GL bias - 4K), (yrel + GL bias -4K).

The GL relies on a subset of the X11 address space, limited to 8K x 8K (0 thru 8K-1 along each axis, where our origin is centered at or about 4K,4K, depending on the bias mentioned above). When the Y axis is increasing in downward direction (X11 system, which some GL code has been modified to conform to), the DRAWMODE1 bit YFLIP is set to zero, and all window and screen origins are referenced to the upper left of respective area rectangles. When the Y axis increases upward (the usual GL convention) the DRAW-MODE1 bit YFLIP is set to one; now all window and screen origins are referenced to the lower left of respective area rectangles. In this case, XYWIN must be set to (0+xrel, 9K-1-yrel), where xrel, yrel are signed distance from screen origin to window origin (all lower left here), assuming 4K,4K biasing of the X,YSTART and X,YEND coordinate values. This becomes a little more complex if biasing differs: (xrel + GL bias - 4K), (5K + GL bias -1 - yrel).

Subpixel positioning of XSTART, YSTART, XEND, YEND of 4 bits are supported for line drawing, including antialiasing and endpoint filtering.

An arbitrary signed offset may be applied to XSTART, YSTART via setting DRAWMODE0 bit XYOFFSET. The signed value in XYMOVE is then applied. (Note: XYOFFSET should never be set for screen-to-screen copy mode, which uses XYMOVE for its own offset between source and destination.)

3.3 Clipping and Masking

Framebuffer values are conditionally written as a function of sector clipping, screen masking, CID masking, afunction, and color compare. (Transparent patterning also conditions the writes, see 3.8.1, Patterning and Stippling.) Bits within each write are masked by the 24b WRITEMASK register (in this case, '0' means don't write).

Sector clipping is performed internally by REX3 so as to cull any writes which are outside the legal drawing area, defined by VRAM space. This space is described in Section 3.2, Coordinate System. Note that reads are not culled, so as to maintain simplified read behavior for DMA and host reads.

Screen masking is performed via the 5 sets of rectangles described by the SMASK registers. These are controlled by the CLIPMODE register, to define invocation of each mask. All screenmasks are selectively invoked by the ENSMASK field, and determine whether a given pixel is outside its area. SMASK0 is a GL mask, which clips drawing outside its region; it is window-relative (affected by XYWIN YFLIP) and conforms to GL coordinate behavior (ust be biased in the same way as X and Y coordinates: see previous chapter). Locations outside are masked. SMASKS1-4 are X11 general-purpose masks, not window-relative; coordi-

nates are absolute, and unaffected by XYWIN or YFLIP, requiring the host to prebias them with the 4K,4K offset.

Overall, a screenmasked pixel may be written iff it is:

{(inside any of enabled screenmasks1-4) or (all screenmasks 1-4 disabled)} AND { inside screenmask0 or screenmask0 disabled}.

Reads are never screenmasked.

CID masking is invoked on writes to framebuffer whenever CLIPMODE register bits CIDMATCH are not '1111'. In that case, CID location corresponding to each framebuffer address is read and compared with CI-DMATCH field. If there is a match, the framebuffer write is permitted. CID checking is never performed on framebuffer reads.

Afunction, or alpha function, is a GL feature which allows the user to inhibit framebuffer writes for specified compare relationship between source alpha (either from DDA or host, for bit ALPHAHOST=0,1 respectively) and a specified reference alpha stored in register ALPHAREF. The compare operator is given in the DRAWMODE1 register COMPARE field.

Color compare is a peculiar feature of old GL releases for aiding in antialiased color index line drawing. For RGBMODE=0, linedraw antialiased with DRAWMODE1 bits COMPARE not '111' will conditionally write based on source value, destination value comparison.

Writemasking is specified for 24b field and must match the bit positioning as described in Section 3.9, Framebuffer Formats (exception: writes to AUX planes only use lower 12b of the WRITEMASK). The WRITEMASK register is also used to specify double buffering, see Section 3.7, Double Buffering, for more details.

3.4 Iterator Overview

There are four types of hardware iterators in REX3: D,S1,S2; R,G,B,A/X; LSPATTERN,ZPATTERN; X,Y. First, the D term Bresenham error stepping iterator for controlling advance of X,Y major axis for Bresenham linedraw. Additional iterators are provided for antialiased linedraw, to control pixel coverage: S1 calculates the coverage value, in conjunction with S2 which determines secondary pixel direction along the minor axis. Second, DDA iterators for CI and R,G,B,A values for all planes. Third, recirculating iterators for line stipple pattern (LSPATTERN) and polygon or Z mask pattern (ZPATTERN). Fourth, integer increment/decrement iterators for X,Y of lines, spans and blocks.

The Bresenham stepper calculates one pixel address and coverage per clock. The Y iterator calculates one value per clock (+/-1). The shader DDA calculates one or two pixel values per clock (+1,+2 times slope). The pattern iterators calculate one, two, or four values per clock. The X iterator calculates one, two, four, or 32 values per clock (+/-1, +2, +/-4, +32).

Values per pipeline clock are determined as follows: aliased linedrawing, one/clk; antialiasaed linedrawing, two/3 clks; shaded DDA spans/blocks, two/clk; flat DDA spans/blocks, four/clk; screen-to-screen block copy, per read or write: four/clk; fast clear spans/blocks, 32/clk; host/DMA reads, one to four/clk, and writes, one or two/clk, depending on packed number of values per bus transfer specified in DRAWMODE1. For more information on these modes, see Section 3.5, Framebuffer Access Modes.

Each of these iterators can be loaded with new starting values at the start of each primitive; they compute successive values within that primitive, for multiple-pixel primitives. Normally each iterator will retain, after primitive completion, the state corresponding with the point after that last drawn. (H/W Note: for back-to-back primitives, the completion of the first overlaps with the start of the next, so that the iterator is never loaded with the final state of first primitive, should the following primitive load the same iterator.)

Special mode bits are provided so that connected lines, which cover vertex of intersection twice (once per iterated line), don't cause problems. For GL, stippled, connected lines would normally advance line stipple twice at intersection; to prevent this, DRAWMODE0 bit LSADVLAST is set to zero, to inhibit LSPATTERN

advance at end of primitive. The pixel of intersection is, however, drawn twice. This is not desired for X11, where lines could be drawn with LOGICOP=xor: then drawing same location twice gives different value than drawing once! To handle this, bit SKIPLAST is set to inhibit drawing of endpoint of a line, and retain X,Y state of the endpoint. This has the additional advantage of eliminating the need to reset the X,Y starting values for successive connected lines (e.g., for integer endpoint case). A SKIPFIRST bit is provided to skip first pixel of antialiased line, should host prefer to do the endpoint filtering itself. When this bit is set, the X,Y iterators again retain the state of the endpoint. Note: "first" pixel is the first pixel per "GO" event; "last" pixel is (are) that corresponding to the major axis end value.

3.5 Framebuffer Access Modes

The framebuffer may be accessed as points, lines, spans, or blocks of data. Additionally, REX3 provides autoincrementing address features so that a line may be accessed as successive points (or patterned segments, for writes); a span as successive points or segments; and a block as successive points, segments, or spans. Here the term "segment" is loosely used to refer to a fixed length string of pixels, usually a subset of the primitive (line, span, or block row) being iterated. In the following subsections, "Segments I" refers to packed host data, using the HOSTRW registers with COLORHOST or ALPHAHOST set; "Segments II" refers to remaining cases which have DRAWMODE0 bit LENGTH32 set.

3.5.1 Lines: Overview

Line mode is indicated by DRAWMODE0 register field ADRMODE=I_LINE, F_LINE, A_LINE. The Bresenham setup is performed by REX3. This may include subpixel and antialiasing coverage calculations. For information on integer versus subpixel positioned cases, see Section 3.6, Linedrawing.

Line drawing is specified by DRAWMODE0 field OPCODE=draw; reading a line by OPCODE=read.

The endpoint of each line is not drawn if SKIPLAST=1; in this case the X,Y start state remains at the endpoint; the startpoint is not drawn if SKIPFIRST=1 (note: SKIPFIRST is used at start of each primitive, so it should be cleared for second and later segments or points for case of primitive decomposed as such).

3.5.1.1 Line Draw or Host Read: Points

A line can be read or written as sequential points by setting STOPONX=STOPONY=0. The state of XSTART, YSTART is post-iterated each access, in accordance with the Bresenham algorithm.

Prior to the first point, the host must write to address=SETUP to have REX calculate octant and Bresenham terms.

| | XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|---|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| ſ | XS | XE | YS | YE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

3.5.1.2 Line Draw: Segments II

Here 32 pixels are drawn per primitive, until end condition reached. This is useful when patterning (LSPAT-TERN, ZPATTERN) using the 32b pattern/stipple/z masking registers.

Prior to drawing the first segment, a write to address=SETUP is required, to perform octant and error term initialization.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

3.5.1.3 Line Draw: Full Line

This primitive draws a line as one command.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

3.5.2 Point Draw or Read

A point is described by a XSTART, YSTART pair. This may be packed into a single word as a pair of integer values (XYSTARTI), or as two words.

Whether reading or writing points, the DRAWMODE0 register is initialized with ADRMODE=block, DOSET-UP=0.

A point is written using OPCODE=draw. A collection of points as X,Y pairs per transfer may be written as a DMA to rapidly construct an arbitrary, monochrome shape, such as a circle. The DRAWMODE0 bit XY-OFFSET may be used to add XYMOVE to these X,Y values. A point is read using OPCODE=read.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | | YS | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

3.5.3 Spans: Overview

Unlike points, spans require an X endpoint; DRAWMODE field ADRMODE=span is set for spans, indicating that X stepping direction is to be implied by sign of {XEND minus XSTART}. Currently there are not plans to support Right-to-Left spans.

Spans may be culled by use of the DRAWMODE0 LRONLY bit: it aborts span primitives where {XEND < XSTART}, allowing Left-to-Right Only to draw.Spans are drawn using OPCODE=draw; they are read using OPCODE=read.

User beware: the graphics state at the end of span iteration is determined by granularity of X coordinate stepping.

3.5.3.1 Span Draw or Host Read: Segments I

This span drawing mode uses pixel values from host or DMA obtained through the HOSTRW registers. Depending on the packing format, this could be one to sixteen pixels per 64b word, or to eight per 32b word. DRAWMODE0 bit COLORHOST (ALPHAHOST) = 1 to indicate pixel source is not DDA.

This mode is also used for host reads of a span.

The host must, in advance, issue a write to address=SETUP in order to have REX calculate quadrant.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

3.5.3.2 Span Draw: Segments II

This span drawing mode unlike the above, uses the DDA to calculate pixel value. It stops after 32 pixels have been iterated, or the X endpoint is reached, whichever comes first. This is useful when using the LS-PATTERN or ZPATTERN features, for non-repeating pattern values, such as Z buffering or arbitrary X11 patterning. For spans of less than 33 pixels in length, the Full Span mode may be used instead.

The host must, in advance, issue a write to address=SETUP in order to have REX calculate quadrant.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

3.5.3.3 Span Draw or DMA Read: Full Span

This span mode draws a span as a single primitive.

A monochrome shape which is decomposed into a list of spans can be written using 64b writes as XYEN-DI#XYSTARTI. Shape would be redrawn at various locations via use of DRAWMODE0 bit XYOFFSET and XYMOVE.

This mode is used for DMA framebuffer reads of a span.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

3.5.4 Blocks: Overview

Block mode is specified by DRAWMODE0 field OPCODE=block. Drawing is performed on a span-by-span basis. At the end of each span, the XY DDA steps the YSTART value and resets the XSTART value to that from XSAVE; XSAVE is written whenever XSTART is updated by host. In addition to the coordinates needed for a span, the block mode also requires the YEND value. Stepping in the Y direction is implied by sign of {YEND minus YSTART}. As mentioned before, there is not support for Right-to-Left spans.

Block draw is performed with OPCODE=draw; reads via OPCODE=read.

Polygon filling may use block draw mode to automatically step Y per span; host then sets XSTART, XEND per span. YEND is set initially to an extreme so as to simply imply the direction of Y axis stepping per row. STOPONY=0 for this mode, which means the first three block draw cases below can support this.

3.5.4.1 Block Draw or Host Read: Segments I

Block draw in segments from host/memory is done as a sequence of span segment writes; a segment which exceeds the block width is truncated so that a segment is never covering two block rows (spans). Host must set COLORHOST or ALPHAHOST =1 for this mode. See Span Draw, Segments I for more information.

This mode is also used for host reads of framebuffer block.

The host must, in advance, issue a write to address=SETUP in order to have REX calculate quadrant.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

3.5.4.2 Block Draw: Segments II

Each primitive draws 32 pixels, maximum. Used in conjunction with LSPATTERN, ZPATTERN. The block mode makes this useful for large character or other bit expansion drawing. Again, a primitive (segment) is truncated at the end of each row, and never applied to two rows. See Span Draw, Segments II for more information.

The host must, in advance, issue a write to address=SETUP in order to have REX calculate quadrant.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

3.5.4.3 Block Draw or Stride DMA Read: Spans

The block is drawn as a span per primitive, with the XY DDA performing post-increment of Y and reset of X. Useful for characters of < 33 pixels width, using bit expansion of LSPATTERN, ZPATTERN.

Stride DMA reads use this mode.

The host must, in advance, issue a write to address=SETUP in order to have REX calculate quadrant.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

3.5.4.4 Block Draw or Linear DMA Read: Full Block

Draws an upright rectangular region as a single primitive.

Linear DMA read uses this mode for full block.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

3.5.5 Fast Clear

This drawing mode provides 4x rate, for fast area clear. No support for any per pixel operations, such as shade, stipple, dither, blend. Flat fill only, via value previously written by host into the COLORVRAM register. The loading of COLORVRAM must be performed after DRAWMODE1 fields RGBMODE and DRAWDEPTH have been set. In addition to the bits shown below, the DRAWMODE1 bit FASTCLEAR must be set. DRAW-

MODE0 register OPCODE=draw, ADRMODE=block or span must be used. CID checking is not allowed for this drawing mode. Spans must be Left to Right.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

3.5.6 Screen-to-Screen Move

Screen-to-screen copy is specified by DRAWMODE0 field OPCODE=Scr2Scr and ADRMODE=block or span. The command setup is similar to the Full Block or Full Span draw, with the addition of a signed offset to destination (**unlike REX1, which was offset to source**) specified by XYMOVE. This offset is with respect to the window origin, and is therefore interpreted with respect to YFLIP. Block move supports Right-to-Left spans. The host must order the X,Y start/end points (hence, quadrant) such that the copy does not destroy itself in the process, for source area overlapping destination. Using this mode with XYMOVE=0 will be slower than its obvious optimization. DRAWMODE0 bit XYOFFSET should be 0.

| XS | XE | YS | YE | StoponX | StoponY | Dosetup | Length32 |
|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| XS | XE | YS | YE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

3.6 Line Draw Instructions

3.6.1 Bresenham Aliased Line Draw Instructions

Newport is the first system that uses exclusively Bresenham algorithms as opposed to DDA. The main reason is that Bresenham is has infinite precision whereas DDA cannot guarantee predictability at any number of bits of fraction. The second reason is that aliased lines have a much shorter setup since there is no division for slope computation. The third reason is that by using Bresenham we can unify the hardware and the algorithms for drawing both aliased and antialiased lines and polygons. The BRESROUND field of the DRAWMODE0 register decides how the comparison between d and 0 should be executed:

If BRESROUND=1 Then // BRESROUND has 8 bits-one for each octant//

If d < 0 Then // this branch is executed for d < 0 // Begin End Else // this branch is executed for d >= 0 //

If BRESROUND=0 Then

If d = < 0 Then // this branch is executed for d = < 0 //

Begin

End Else

// this branch is executed for d > 0 //

By appropriate programming of the BRESROUND bits we can produce hysteresis-free lines.

3.6.1.1 I_line(x1,y1,x2,y2,SKIPLAST,SKIPFIRST)

integer: x1,y1,x2,y2

This is an aliased line with integer endpoints The intent is to have maximum performance at the expense of line quality. Bresenham algorithm allows for very short setup (no multiplication/division) and for reproducibility of results (always touches the same pixels). REX3 computes the octant.

The performance is limited by :

-the time for passing the arguments from the CPU to REX3 over GIO bus

-the time for generating the setup values by REX3 : d=2dy-dx, etc (5 clocks)

-time for iterating a new coordinate (1 clock)

Since the coordinates are integer there are no precision requirements - Bresenham algorithm with integer endpoints is infinitely precise. If SKIPFIRST=TRUE the starting point (x1,y1) is not drawn by REX3. If SKIPLAST=TRUE the endpoint (x2,y2) is not drawn by REX3.

Register-level description:

XYSTARTI=x1,y1 //only the listed registers must be saved at context switch because : //

XYENDI=x2,y2 //-all variables used by Bresenham are derived from the input variables//

DRAWMODE: OPCODE=I_line

Context-switched registers:

| XSTART=x_current | | | | |
|--|---|-------|--|--|
| YSTART=y_current | | | | |
| XEND=x2 | // necessary for computing the pixel cour | nt // | | |
| YEND=y2 | // necessary for computing the pixel cour | nt // | | |
| BRESD=d | // current d value // | | | |
| BRESEOCTINC1=octant,incr1 // octant + incr1 for d // | | | | |
| BRESINC2=incr2 // incr2 for d // | | | | |
| | | | | |

3.6.1.2 F_Line(x1,y1,x2,y2,SKIPLAST,SKIPFIRST)

fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2

This is an aliased line with fractional endpoints The intent is to have maximum performance at the expense of line quality. Bresenham algorithm allows for very short setup (two multiplications and no division) and for reproducibility of results (always touches the same pixels). REX3 or the CPU computes the octant . The performance is limited by :

-the time for passing the arguments from the CPU to REX3 over GIO bus

-the time for generating the setup values by REX3 : $d=3dy-2dx+2(dx^*y_fract-dy^*x_fract)$.All GL linedrawing primitives must use 3dy-2dx due to the way GL views the coordinate system as opposed to X. (12 clocks)

-time for iterating a new coordinate (1 clock)

-time for drawing the fractional coverage endpoints

A serial multiplier is necessary for computing d..Since the multiplicand involved (x_frac,y_frac) has very few bits a serial multiplier executes the required multiplication in few cycles. If SKIPFIRST=TRUE the starting point (x1,y1) is not drawn by REX3. If SKIPLAST=TRUE the endpoint (x2,y2) is not drawn by REX3.

Register-level description:

XSTART=x1 //fixed point number in 16.4 format//

YSTART=y1 //fixed point number in 16.4 format//

XEND=x2 //fixed point number//

YEND=y2 //fixed point number//

DRAWMODE: OPCODE=F_line

Context-switched registers:

XSTART=x_current

YSTART=y_current

XEND=x2

YEND=y2

BRESD=d

BRESOCTINC1=octant,incr1

BRESINC2=incr2

3.6.2 Bresenham Antialiased Line Draw Instructions

3.6.2.1 A_Line(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,aa_table,SKIPFIRST,SKIPLAST)

fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2,e1

array : aa_table // angle-compensated table of pixel coverages indexed by s //

THIS PRIMITIVE WILL ALSO BE USED FOR GENERATING ANTIALIASING EDGES BY MASKING OUT THE TOP OR BOTTOM HALF WITH THE HELP OF THE ZPATTERN (BOTTOM HALF)), LSPATTERN (TOP HALF) REGISTERS.

This is an anti-aliased line with fractional endpoints and with angle compensation but without any endpoint filtering. It has INFINITE precision in terms of pixel positioning (exactly like I_LINE) since it doesn't rely on a DDA algorithm in terms of position determination. The intent is to generate high quality lines at 80-90% the speed of aliased blended lines. The width of the line is restricted to 1 - for wider lines (and for polygons) the Bresenham antialiasing edge (see 3.6.2.3) should be used. Two pixels (in the minor axis direction) are interpolated at each major axis iteration. This approach allows for line intensity independent of line angle (i.e. independent of pixel density). The performance is limited by :

-the time required for the CPU to compute the slope e1 and to find the aa_table (which is a function of e1) in memory

-the time for passing the arguments from the CPU to REX3 over GIO bus

-the time for generating the setup : d=3dy-2dx+2(dx*y_fract-dy*x_fract), s=y_fract+e1*(.5-x_fract)-.5

s*dx=s*2dx=dy-dx+2(dx*y_fract-dy*x_fract)

-REX3 time for iterating two new coordinates (closely related to each other) (3 clocks/pair)

A serial multiplier is necessary for computing d and s.lf SKIPLAST=TRUE the endpoint (x2,y2) is not drawn by REX3. If SKIPFIRST=TRUE the first point (x1,y1) is not drawn by REX3. The algorithm draws two pixels (T and S) at each iteration. The coverages for these two pixels are derived by indexing into the AWEIGHT table with a function of s as described below. The AWEIGHT table needs to be reloaded for every change in the line slope e1. Note that here s_frac represents the absolute value of the fractional part of s.

If 0=<s=<1 Then

Begin

coverage_T=f(s)=f(s_frac) // s_frac=Fraction(s)//

coverage_S=f(1-s)=f(1-s_frac)=f(~s_frac) //~s_frac=1.0-s_frac //

End

If -1=<s<0 Then

Begin

coverage_T=f(1+s)=f(~s_frac)

```
coverage_S=f(-s)=f(s_frac)
```

End

The case for d>0 that includes the subcases $0 \le 1$ and $1 \le 2$ reduces to the above case if we manage to arrange for $-1 \le 1$. This is done by adding e2=e1-1 prior to rendering the pixels. As it can be seen the AWEIGHT table is indexed with s_frac and ~s_frac (one's complement of the fractional portion of s).

Register-level description:

```
XSTART=x1 //fixed point number//
```

YSTART=y1

XEND=x2

YEND=y2

```
aa_table=AWEIGHT0,1=function(s,e1) // this table is calculated for each slope and is indexed by s //
```

DRAWMODE: OPCODE=A_line

BLEND=enabled

SFACTOR=BF_SA // SFACTOR=alpha//

```
DFACTOR=BF_MSA // DFACTOR=1-alpha//
```

Context-switched registers:

XSTART=x_current

YSTART=y_current

XEND=x2

YEND=y2

BRESE1=e1

BRESD=d

BRESS1=s

BRESS2=sdx //sdx=s*dx must be context switched//

BRESOCTINC1=octant,incr1

BRESINC2=incr2

AWEIGHT0,AWEIGHT1=aa_table

3.6.2.2 A_Edge_Top(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,aa_table,SKIPFIRST,SKIPLAST,ENDPTFILTER)

fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2,e1

array : aa_table

THIS PRIMITIVE IS REMOVED FROM REX3 INSTRUCTION SET. THE REASON FOR NOT REMOVING IT FROMTHE SPEC IS TO ALLOW GL CODERS TO UNDERSTAND WHAT IS THAT THEY NEED TO DO IN ORDER TO COMPUTE THE MASKS (ZPATTERN, LSPATTERN) USED FOR 3D ANTIALIASED LINES. This is an anti-aliasing polygon edge with fractional endpoints. It differs from the antialiased Bresenham line because only one pixel is drawn at each iteration (the pixel external to the polygon). For clockwise polygons A Edge Top is invoked by the CPU for edges located in octants 1,3,5,7(for even octants the CPU must invoke A Edge Bottom). The reason for this is that in octants 1,3,5,7 it is the top pixel that lies outside the polygon whereas in octants 2,4,6,8 it is the bottom pixel that lies on the outside. For counterclockwise polygons the convention is reversed: CPU must invoke A_Edge_Top for edges in octants 2,4,6,8 and A edge Bottom in octants 1,3,5,7. The overhead for computing the octant is nill since the CPU must do it anyways in order to calculate the z-mask. It has INFINITE precision in terms of pixel positioning (exactly like I LINE) since it doesn't rely on a DDA algorithm in terms of position determination. Since GL has a very precise notion of T-mesh edge it is possible to use this primitive to antialias only the contour of the mesh without touching the inner edges. Only the pixels above the infinitely precise line are being rendered ("above" is viewed as looking down the axis of maximum motion). The AWEIGHT table needs to be reloaded for every change in the line slope e1. Two types of antialiasing edges (top and bottom) have been invented in order

to facilitate polygon antialiasing. If a top and bottom edges are drawn between the same pair of points (x1,y1) and (x2,y2) an antialiased line will result. The performance is limited by :

-the time required for the CPU to compute the slope e1

-the time for passing the arguments from the CPU to REX3 over GIO bus

-the time for generating the setup : d=3dy-2dx+2(dx*y_fract-dy*x_fract) , s=y_fract+e1*(.5-x_fract)-.5

s*dx=s*2dx=dy-dx+2(dx*y_fract-dy*x_fract)

-REX3 time for iterating one new coordinate

-REX3 time for drawing the fractional coverage endpoints

The endpoints may not be drawn in order to simplify the implementation and in order to generate the impression of sharp vertices.

Register-level description: XSTART=x1 //fixed point number//

YSTART=y1 XEND=x2 YEND=y2 AWEIGHT0, AWEIGHT1=aa_table(s) DRAWMODE: OPCODE=AA Edge Top Context-switched registers: XSTART=x current YSTART=y current XEND=x2 YEND=y2 BRESE1=e1 BRESD=d BRESS1=s BRESS2=sdx BRESOCTINC1=octant,incr1 BRESINC2=incr2 AWEIGHT0, AWEIGHT1=aa table

3.6.2.3 A_Edge_Bottom(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,aa_table,SKIPFIRST,SKIPLAST,ENDPTFILTER)

fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2,e1

array : aa_table

THIS PRIMITIVE IS REMOVED FROM REX3 INSTRUCTION SET. THE REASON FOR NOT REMOVING IT FROMTHE SPEC IS TO ALLOW GL CODERS TO UNDERSTAND WHAT IS THAT THEY NEED TO DO IN ORDER TO COMPUTE THE MASKS (ZPATTERN, LSPATTERN) USED FOR 3D ANTIALIASED LINES. This is an anti-aliasing polygon edge with fractional endpoints. It differs from the antialiased Bresenham

line because only one pixel is drawn at each iteration (the pixel external to the polygon). It has INFINITE precision in terms of pixel positioning (exactly like I_LINE) since it doesn't rely on a DDA algorithm in terms of position determination. Since GL has a very precise notion of T-mesh edge it is possible to use this primitive to antialias only the contour of the mesh without touching the inner edges. Only the pixels below the infinitely precise line are being rendered ("below" is viewed as looking down the axis of maximum motion).

The performance is limited by :

-the time required for the CPU to compute the slope e1

-the time for passing the arguments from the CPU to REX3 over GIO bus

-the time for generating the setup : d=3dy-2dx+2(dx*y_fract-dy*x_fract) , s=y_fract+e1*(.5-x_fract)-.5, s*dx=s*2dx=dy-dx+2(dx*y_fract-dy*x_fract)

-REX3 time for iterating one new coordinate

-REX3 time for drawing the fractional coverage endpoints

The endpoints may not be drawn in order to simplify the implementation and in order to generate the impression of sharp vertices.

Register-level description:

XSTART=x1 //fixed point number//

YSTART=y1

XEND=x2

YEND=y2

AWEIGHT0, AWEIGHT1=aa_table(s)

DRAWMODE: OPCODE=AA_Edge_Bottom

Context-switched registers:

XSTART=x_current

YSTART=y_current

XEND=x2

YEND=y2

BRESE1=e1

BRESD=d

BRESS1=s

BRESS2=sdx

BRESOCTINC1=octant,incr1

BRESINC2=incr2

AWEIGHT0,AWEIGHT1=aa_table

Code for X- line with integer endpoints

Procedure X_line(x1,y1,x2,y2,SKIPLAST,SKIPFIRST) integer: x1,y1,x2,y2 Begin //Compute the octant-independent values// x=x1, y=y1 dx=ABS(x1-x2), dy=ABS(y1-y2) Coverage=1 If SKIPFIRST=FALSE Then Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage) //Starting pixel has coverage=1// Case Octant of (x2-x1,y2-y1,dx-dy) :

- 1: d=2dy-dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=1
- 2: d=2dx-dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=1,incry2=1
- 3: d=2dx-dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=1,incry2=1
- 4: d=2dy-dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=1
- 5: d=2dy-dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=-1
- 6: d=2dx-dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1
- 7: d=2dx-dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1
- 8: d=2dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=-1

```
For i=1 to Loop-1 Do
```

Begin

If d<0 Then // s<t , execute a horizontal step//

Begin

x=x+incrx1 //advance to next pixel//

y=y+incry1

d=d+incr1 //compute new values for d and s//

End Else//s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step//

Begin//45 degree move// x=x+incrx2 y=y+incry2 d=d+incr2 End Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage) End If SKIPLAST=FALSE Then Write_Pixel(x2,y2,Coverage) End Code for aliased line with fractional endpoints

Procedure GL_Bresenham(x1,y1,x2,y2,SKIPLAST,SKIPFIRST)

fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2 //x=x_int.x_fract where x_fract is 4 bits of precission//

fixed : dx,dy

integer: x10,y10,x20,y20,dx_i,dy_i

//Compute the octant-independent values//

x10=int(x1), y10=int(y1)//REX3 computes the flixed->int and the d term//

x20=int(x2) , y20=int(y2)

x=x10, y=y10

dx=ABS(x1-x2), dy=ABS(y1-y2)

dx_i=ABS(x10-x20)-1, dy_i=ABS(y10-y20)-1

Case Octant of (x2-x1,y2-y1,dx-dy) :

- 1: d=3dy-2dx , incr1=2dy , incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=1
- 2: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=1,incry2=1

temp=x1_fract //swap x and y//

- x1_fract=y1_fract
- y1_fract=temp
- temp=dx

dx=dy

dy=temp

3: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=1,incry2=1

temp=1-x1_fract //use 1-x_fract left of y-axis.//

x1_fract=y1_fract

y1_fract=temp

temp=dx

dx=dy

- dy=temp
- 4: d=3dy-2dx , incr1=2dy , incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=1

x1_fract=1-x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//

5: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=-1

- x1_fract=1-x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//
- y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
- 6: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1

temp=1-x1_fract

x1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//

y1_fract=temp

temp=dx

dx=dy

dy=temp

7: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1

temp=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//

y1_fract=x1_fract

x1_fract=temp

temp=dx

dx=dy

dy=temp

8: d=3dy-2dx , incr1=2dy , incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=-1

y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//

d=d+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract) //adjust d due to fractional endpoints//

```
E=d-2dx //variable used for adjusting the start point up one pixel//
```

If E>0 Then

Begin

d=E

x=x+incrx2*~x_major

y=y+incry2*x_major

End

Coverage=1 // or we can use the CPU-calculated coverage //

//* This section has been removed on 11/5/92 as a result of a discussion with BobS

If SKIPFIRST=FALSE Then

Begin

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage) //Starting pixel has coverage=1, can be drawn conditionally//

End

For i=1 to Loop-1 Do

| Begin | |
|------------------|--|
| If d<0 Then | // s <t ,="" <="" a="" execute="" horizontal="" step="" td=""></t> |
| Begin | |
| x=x+incrx1 | //advance to next pixel// |
| y=y+incry1 | |
| d=d+incr1 | //compute new values for d and s// |
| End Else//s>t> | 0, execute a 45 degree step// |
| Begin//45 degi | ree move// |
| x=x+incrx2 | |
| y=y+incry2 | |
| d=d+incr2 | |
| End | |
| Write_Pixel(x,y, | Coverage) |
| End | |
| If SKIPLAST=F | ALSE Then //Draw the last pixel conditionally// |
| Begin | |
| If d<0 Then | // s <t ,="" <="" a="" execute="" horizontal="" step="" td=""></t> |
| Begin | |
| x=x+incrx1 | //advance to next pixel// |
| y=y+incry1 | |
| d=d+incr1 | //compute new values for d and s// |
| End Else//s>t> | 0, execute a 45 degree step// |
| Begin//45 degi | ree move// |
| x=x+incrx2 | |
| y=y+incry2 | |
| d=d+incr2 | |
| End | |
| Write_Pixel(x,y, | Coverage) |
| End | |
| End | |

Code for antialiased line with fractional endpoints and angle compensation, no endpoint filtering

```
Procedure Write_Pixel(x,y,alpha) // 0=< alpha<=1 due to looking it up in aa_table //
global variable : new_color // //new_color is the current drawing color//
Begin
Read_Framebuffer(x,y,bckg_color) //read the background color at location (x,y)//
color=alpha*new_color + (1-alpha)*bckg_color// alpha represents pixel coverage//
Write_Framebuffer(x,y,color) //write back the resultant of blending to location (x,y)//
End
```

```
Procedure GL_AA_Bresenham(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,c1)
```

```
fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2,e1 //CPU computes the octant//
```

```
aray : aa_table0 (s,e1) ,aa_table1(1-s,e1) // This array is a function of slope and is indexed with s_frac // integer : Octant,x10,y10,x20,y20
```

```
integer : x_major//x_major=1 in octants 1,4,5,8 //
```

```
//e1=dy/dx for x-major . e1=dx/dy for y-major where dx=ABS(x1-x2) and dy=ABS(y1-y2)//
```

```
//Compute the octant-independent values//
```

e2=e1-1.0

x10=int(x1), y10=int(y1)//REX3 computes the fixed->int and the d term//

```
x20=int(x2), y20=int(y2)
```

```
x=x10, y=y10
```

dx=ABS(x1-x2), dy=ABS(y1-y2)

```
dx_i=ABS(x10-x20)-1, dy_i=ABS(y10-y20)-1
```

Case Octant of (x2-x1,y2-y1,dx-dy) :

- 1: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=1,x_major=1
- 2: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=1,incry2=1,x_major=0 temp=x1_fract x1_fract=y1_fract y1_fract=temp temp=x2_fract x2 fract=y2 fract

y2_fract=temp temp=dx dx=dy dy=temp 3: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=1,incry2=1,x_major=1 temp=1-x1 fract/use 1-x fract left of y-axis// x1_fract=y1_fract y1_fract=temp temp=1-x2 fract/use 1-x fract left of y-axis// x2 fract=y2 fract y2_fract=temp temp=dx dx=dy dy=temp 4: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=1,x_major=0 x1 fract=1-x1 fract//use 1-x fract left of y-axis// x2 fract=1-x2 fract 5: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=-1,x major=1 x1 fract=1-x1 fract//use 1-x fract left of y-axis// y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis// x2_fract=1-x2_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis// y2 fract=1-y2 fract//use 1-y fract below of x-axis// 6: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1,x_major=0 temp=1-x1_fract x1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis// y1_fract=temp temp=1-x2 fract x2 fract=1-y2 fract//use 1-y fract below of x-axis// y2 fract=temp temp=dx dx=dy

dy=temp

7: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1,x_major=0 temp=1-y1 fract//use 1-y fract below of x-axis// v1 fract=x1 fract x1 fract=temp temp=1-y2_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis// y2 fract=x2 fract x2 fract=temp temp=dx dx=dy dy=temp 8: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=-1,x_major=1 y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis// y2_fract=1-y2_fract $s=y1_frac-0.5+e1(0.5-x1_frac)$ //s for the first pixel// sdx=2[(y1_frac-0.5)dx+(0.5-x1_frac)dy]=dy-dx+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract) // sdx=s*2dx is an infinitely precise number // If s<0 Then // The correct , positive s, is in this case s=y1_frac+0.5+e1(0.5-x1_frac) = s+1 // Begin s=s+1 sdx=sdx+2*dx //when s=s+1 sdx=sdx+2*dx // End d=d+2(dx*y1 fract-dy*x1 fract) //adjust d due to fractional endpoints, this is d for second pixel// // s=y1 fract+e1*(1.5-x1 fract)-0.5 this would have been s for second pixel, s=s+e1 // E=d-2dx If E>0 Then Beain d=E End If SKIPFIRST=TRUE Then

Begin

If sdx>0 Then //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel// Begin // THE BOLD CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOST IF SKIPFIRST=TRUE// // remember that for ymajor lines y1 and x1 have been swapped//
Coverage_T=(y1_fr-1+c1/2)(1-0)+.5*e1(1-0)**2 //consider x1_fr=0//
Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
Coverage_S=(1-0)*c1-Coverage_T //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)

End Else //sdx<0//

Begin

```
Coverage_T=(y1_fr+c1/2)(1-0)+.5*e1(1-0)**2//T has the larger coverage//
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)
Coverage_S=(1-0)*c1-Coverage_T //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
Write Pixel(x-incrx2*~x major,y-incry2*x major,Coverage S)
```

End

End Else

Begin

If sdx>0 Then //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel//

```
Begin // THIS CODE EXECUTED BY REX3 BECAUSE SKIPFIRST=FALSE//
```

Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac) //T has the smaller coverage//

Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)

Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac) //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)

End Else // sdx<0 //

Begin

Coverage_T=aa_table(~s_frac) //T has the larger coverage//

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)

Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac) //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//

Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)

End

End // SKIPFIRST //

For i=1 to Loop-1 Do

Begin

| If d<0 Then // s <t ,<="" th=""><th>execute a horizontal step//</th></t> | execute a horizontal step// |
|--|-----------------------------|
|--|-----------------------------|

Begin

| x=x+incrx1 | <pre>//advance to next pixel//</pre> |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
|------------|--------------------------------------|

y=y+incry1

d=d+incr1 //compute new values for d and s//

s=s+e1

```
sdx=sdx+2dy=sdx+incr1
                                                                      // s*dx=s*dx+e1*dx i.e sdx=sdx+dy //
        End Else// d>0 results into s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step//
  Begin//45 degree move//
      x=x+incrx2
      y=y+incry2
      d=d+incr2
                                             //compute new values for d and s//
      s=s+e2
                                            // this brings s back into the interval [-1,1] //
     sdx=sdx+2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2 \quad //s^*dx=s^*dx+e2^*dx=s^*dx+(dy/dx-1)^*dx=s^*dx+dy-dx \quad i.e. \ sdx=sdx+dy-dx //dx-dx = s^*dx+dy-dx = s^*dx+dx+dx = s^*dx+dx = s^*dx+dy-dx = s^
    End
    If sdx>0 Then
    Begin
             Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac)
                                                                                           // s frac=Fraction(s) //
             Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
             Coverage S=aa table(~s frac)
                                                                                           //~s frac=0.f-s frac //
             Write Pixel(x,y,Coverage S)
    End Else
    Begin
             Coverage T=aa table(~s frac)
             Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)
             Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac)
             Write Pixel(x-incrx2*~x major,y-incry2*x major,Coverage S)
      End
End
If SKIPLAST=TRUE Then //THIS CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOSTIF SKIPLAST=TRUE//
Begin
            If sdx>0 Then
                                                    //Compute the coverage for the ending pixel//
           Begin
                                              //Correct the endpoint(s) if start point <> end point//
                  Coverage_S=(1+c1/2-y2_fr)*1+.5*e1*1r**2//consider x2_fr=1//
                 Write Pixel(x,y,Coverage S)
                  Coverage_T=c1*1-Coverage_S//T is above the line and has the smaller coverage//
                  Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
          End Else
          Begin
                  Coverage_S=(c1/2-y2fr)*1+.5*e1*1**2 //S is below and has the smaller coverage//
                  Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
                  Coverage T=c1*1-Coverage S//T is above the line and has the larger coverage//
```

```
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)
    End
End Else
Begin //For SKIPLAST=FALSE REX3 fills the last pixel //
 If d<0 Then
                  // s<t , execute a horizontal step//
 Begin
  x=x+incrx1
                   //advance to next pixel//
  y=y+incry1
  s=s+e1
  sdx=sdx+2dy=sdx+incr1
 End Else// d>0 results into s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step//
 Begin//45 degree move//
  x=x+incrx2
  y=y+incry2
  s=s+e2 // this brings s back into the interval [-1,1] //
  sdx=sdx+2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2
  End
  If sdx>0 Then
  Begin
      Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac)
      Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
      Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac)
     Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)
  End Else
  Begin
      Coverage_T=aa_table(~s_frac)
      Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)
      Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac)
      Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
  End
End
End //SKIPLAST//
End
```

Code for antialiased line with fractional endpoints and angle compensation, with endpoint filtering

```
Procedure Write Pixel(x,y,alpha)
                                        // 0=< alpha<=1 due to looking it up in aa table //
global variable : new color
                                        //new color is the current drawing color//
Begin
    Read_Framebuffer(x,y,bckg_color) //read the background color at location (x,y)//
    color=alpha*new color + (1-alpha)*bckg color// alpha represents pixel coverage//
    Write Framebuffer(x,y,color)
                                       //write back the resultant of blending to location (x,y)//
 End
Procedure GL AAE Bresenham(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1,c1)
fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2,e1 //CPU computes the octant//
aray : aa_table0 (s,e1) ,aa_table1(1-s,e1) // This array is a function of slope and is indexed with s //
integer : Octant,x10,y10,x20,y20
integer : x major//x major=1 in octants 1,4,5,8 //
//e1=dy/dx for x-major . e1=dx/dy for y-major where dx=ABS(x1-x2) and dy=ABS(y1-y2)//
//Compute the octant-independent values//
e2=e1-1.0
```

```
x10=int(x1), y10=int(y1)//REX3 computes the fixed->int and the d term//
```

```
x20=int(x2), y20=int(y2)
```

```
x=x10, y=y10
```

```
dx=ABS(x1-x2), dy=ABS(y1-y2)
```

```
dx_i=ABS(x10-x20)-1, dy_i=ABS(y10-y20)-1
```

```
Case Octant of (x2-x1,y2-y1,dx-dy) :
```

1: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=1,x_major=1

```
2: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values//
incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=1,incry2=1,x_major=0
temp=x1_fract
x1_fract=y1_fract
y1_fract=temp
temp=x2_fract
x2_fract=y2_fract
y2_fract=temp
temp=dx
```

dx=dy

dy=temp

3: d=3dx-2dy , incr1=2dx , incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=1,incry2=1 ,x_major=1

temp=1-x1_fract/use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//

x1_fract=y1_fract

y1_fract=temp

temp=1-x2_fract/use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//

x2_fract=y2_fract

y2_fract=temp

temp=dx

dx=dy

dy=temp

4: d=3dy-2dx , incr1=2dy , incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=1 ,x_major=0 x1_fract=1-x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//

x2_fract=1-x2_fract

- 5: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=-1,x_major=1
 - x1_fract=1-x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//
 - y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
 - x2_fract=1-x2_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//
 - y2_fract=1-y2_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
- 6: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1,x_major=0 temp=1-x1_fract
 - x1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
 - y1_fract=temp

temp=1-x2_fract

x2_fract=1-y2_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//

y2_fract=temp

temp=dx

dx=dy

dy=temp

7: d=3dx-2dy , incr1=2dx , incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1 ,x_major=0

```
temp=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
    y1_fract=x1_fract
    x1 fract=temp
    temp=1-y2 fract//use 1-y fract below of x-axis//
    y2 fract=x2 fract
    x2_fract=temp
    temp=dx
    dx=dy
    dy=temp
8: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=-1,x major=1
    y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
    y2_fract=1-y2_fract
    s=y1 frac-0.5+e1(0.5-x1 frac)
                                      //s for the first pixel//
    sdx=2[(y1_frac-0.5)dx+(0.5-x1_frac)dy]=dy-dx+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract) // sdx=s*2dx is an
                                                                         infinitely precise number //
If s<0 Then
              // The correct , positive s, is in this case s=y1_frac+0.5+e1(0.5-x1_frac) = s+1 //
Begin
    s=s+1
    sdx=sdx+2*dx //when s=s+1 sdx=sdx+2*dx //
End
    d=d+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract) //adjust d due to fractional endpoints, this is d for second pixel//
    // s=y1_fract+e1*(1.5-x1_fract)-0.5 this would have been s for second pixel , s=s+e1 //
E=d-2dx
If E>0 Then
Begin
 d=E
End
If SKIPFIRST=TRUE Then
Begin
                   //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel//
    If sdx>0 Then
              // THE BOLD CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOST IF SKIPFIRST=TRUE//
    Begin
      Coverage_T=(y1_fr-1+c1/2)(1-x1_fr)+.5*e1(1-x1_fr)**2 //T has the smaller coverage//
      Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
```

```
Coverage_S=(1-x1_fr)*c1-Coverage_T //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)
End Else // sdx<0 //
Begin
Coverage_T=(y1_fr+c1/2)(1-x1_fr)+.5*e1(1-x1_fr)**2//T has the larger coverage//
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)
Coverage_S=(1-x1_fr)*c1-Coverage_T //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
```

End

End Else

Begin

If sdx>0 Then //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel//

Begin // THIS CODE EXECUTED BY REX3 BECAUSE SKIPFIRST=FALSE//

Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac*(1-x1_fr)) //T he coverages are inversely proportional with x1_fr// Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)

 $Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac^*(1-x1_fr)) \ //S \ is \ below \ the \ line \ and \ has \ the \ larger \ coverage//$

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)

End Else // sdx<0//

Coverage_T=aa_table(~s_frac*(1-x1_fr)) //T has the larger coverage//

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)

Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac*(1-x1_fr)) //S is below the line and has the larger coverage// Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)

End

End // SKIPFIRST //

For i=1 to Loop-1 Do

Begin

If d<0 Then // s<t , execute a horizontal step//

Begin

x=x+incrx1 //advance to next pixel//

y=y+incry1

d=d+incr1 //compute new values for d and s//

s=s+e1

sdx=sdx+2dy=sdx+incr1

End Else// d>0 results into s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step//

Begin//45 degree move//

x=x+incrx2

y=y+incry2

d=d+incr2 //compute new values for d and s//

s=s+e2 // this brings s back into the interval [-1,1] //

sdx=sdx+2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2

End

If sdx>0 Then

Begin

Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac) // s_frac=Fraction(s) //

```
Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
```

```
Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac) //~s_frac=1-s_frac //
```

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)

End Else

Begin

```
Coverage_T=aa_table(~s_frac)
```

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)

Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac)

```
Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
```

End

End

If SKIPLAST=TRUE Then //THIS CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOSTIF SKIPLAST=TRUE//

Begin

If sdx>0 Then //Compute the coverage for the ending pixel//

Begin//Correct the endpoint(s) if start point <> end point//

```
Coverage\_S=(1+c1/2-y2\_fr)x2\_fr+.5*e1*x2\_fr**2//s \ is \ below \ and \ has \ the \ larger \ coverage//set \ larger \ coverage//set \ larger \ coverage//set \ larger \ coverage//set \ larger \ larger \ coverage//set \ larger \ l
```

```
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)
```

Coverage_T=c1*x2fr-Coverage_S//T is above the line and has the smaller coverage//

Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)

End Else // sdx<0 //

Begin

Coverage_S=(c1/2-y2fr)x2fr+.5*e1*x2fr**2 //S is below and has the smaller coverage// Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)

Coverage_T=c1*x2_fr-Coverage_S//T is above the line and has the larger coverage//

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)

End

End Else

Begin //For SKIPLAST=FALSE REX3 fills the last pixel //

If d<0 Then // s<t , execute a horizontal step// Begin x=x+incrx1 //advance to next pixel// y=y+incry1 s=s+e1 sdx=sdx+2dy=sdx+incr1 End Else// d>0 results into s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step// Begin//45 degree move// x=x+incrx2 y=y+incry2 s=s+e2 // this brings s back into the interval [-1,1] // sdx=sdx+2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2 End If sdx>0 Then //The coverages are directly proportional with x2_fr// Begin Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac*x2_fr) Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T) Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac*x2_fr) Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S) End Else Begin Coverage T=aa table(~s frac*x2 fr) Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T) Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac*x2_fr) Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S) End End End //SKIPLAST// End

Code for polygon antialiasing top edge with fractional endpoints

```
Procedure Write_Pixel(x,y,alpha)// 0=< alpha<=1 //
Begin
global variable : new_color // //new_color is the current drawing color//
Read_Framebuffer(x,y,bckg_color) //read the background color at location (x,y)//
color=alpha*new_color + (1-alpha)*bckg_color // alpha represents pixel coverage//
Write_Framebuffer(x,y,color) //write back the resultant of blending to location (x,y)//
End
Procedure GL_AA_Bresenbam_Edge(x1 y1 x2 y2 e1)
```

```
Procedure GL_ AA_Bresenham_Edge(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1)
fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2,e1 //e1=dy/dx for x-major . e1=dx/dy for y-mjor //
array : aa_table0(s) // for antialiasing edges we may not need angle compensation //
integer : x_major//x_major=1 in octants 1,4,5,8 //
//Compute the octant-independent values//
e2=e1-1
x10=int(x1) , y10=int(y1)//REX3 computes the fixed->int and the d term//
x20=int(x2) , y20=int(y2)
x=x1, y=y1
dx=ABS(x1-x2), dy=ABS(y1-y2)
dx_i=ABS(x10-x20)-1, dy_i=ABS(y10-y20)-1
```

Case Octant of (x2-x1,y2-y1,dx-dy:

- 1: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=1,x_major=1
- 2: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=1,incry2=1,x_major=0 temp=x1_fract x1_fract=y1_fract y1_fract=temp temp=dx dx=dy dy=temp
- 3: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=1,incry2=1,x_major=0

```
temp=x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//
   x1_fract=y1_fract
    y1 fract=temp
    temp=dx
    dx=dy
    dy=temp
4: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=1,x major=1
    x1_fract=1-x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//
5: d=2dy-dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=-1
    x1 fract=1-x1 fract//use 1-x fract left of y-axis//
    y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
6: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1,x major=0
    temp=1-x1 fract
    x1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
    v1 fract=temp
    temp=dx
    dx=dy
    dy=temp
7: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1,x major=0
    temp=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
    v1 fract=x1 fract
    x1 fract=temp
    temp=dx
    dx=dy
    dy=temp
8: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=-1,x_major=1
    y1 fract=1-y1 fract//use 1-y fract below of x-axis//
d=d+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract) //adjust d due to fractional endpoints//
```

s=y1_fract-0.5+e1*(.5-x1_fract)

sdx=2[(y1_fract-0.5)dx+(.5-x1_fract)dy]=dy-dx+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract)

```
If s<0 Then
             // The correct, positive s, is in this case s=y1_frac+0.5+e1(0.5-x1_frac) = s+1 //
Begin
    s=s+1
    sdx=sdx+2*dx //when s=s+1 sdx=sdx+2*dx //
End
E=d-2dx
If E>0 Then
Begin
d=E
End
If SKIPFIRST=TRUE Then
Begin
    If sdx>0 Then //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel//
             // THE BOLD CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOST IF SKIPFIRST=TRUE//
    Beain
      Coverage_T=(y1_fr-1+c1/2)(1-x1_fr)+.5*e1(1-x1_fr)**2 //T has the smaller coverage//
      Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
     End Else // sdx<0 //
     Begin
       Coverage_T=(y1_fr+c1/2)(1-x1_fr)+.5*e1(1-x1_fr)**2//T has the larger coverage//
       Write Pixel(x,y,Coverage T)
     End
End Else
Begin
    If sdx>0 Then
                    //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel//
             // THIS CODE EXECUTED BY REX3 BECAUSE SKIPFIRST=FALSE//
    Beain
        Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac*(1-x1_fr)) //T he coverages are inversely proportional with x1_fr//
        Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
    End Else // sdx<0//
        Coverage_T=aa_table(~s_frac*(1-x1_fr)) //T has the larger coverage//
        Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)
    End
End // SKIPFIRST //
For i=1 to Loop-1 Do
Begin
 If d<0 Then
                 // s<t , execute a horizontal step//
```

| Begin | | |
|---|---|--|
| x=x+incrx | 1 //advance to next pixel// | |
| y=y+incry | 1 | |
| d=d+incr1 | //compute new values for d and s// | |
| s=s+e1 | | |
| sdx=sdx+ | 2dy=sdx+incr1 | |
| End Else//s | >t>0, execute a 45 degree step// | |
| Begin//45 d | egree move// | |
| x=x+incrx | 2 | |
| y=y+incry | 2 | |
| d=d+incr2 | 2 | |
| s=s+e2 | | |
| sdx=sdx+ | 2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2 | |
| End | | |
| If sdx>0 The | en | |
| Begin | | |
| Covera | ge_T=aa_table(s_frac) // only the top pixel is antialiased // | |
| Write_F | Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T) | |
| End Else | | |
| Begin | | |
| Covera | ge_T=aa_table(~s_frac) // only the top pixel is antialiased // | |
| Write_F | Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T) | |
| End | | |
| End // If// | | |
| End // For // | | |
| If SKIPLAS | T=TRUE Then //THIS CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOSTIF SKIPLAST=TRUE// | |
| Begin | | |
| lf sdx>0 | Then //Compute the coverage for the ending pixel// | |
| Begin// | Correct the endpoint(s) if start point <> end point// | |
| Coverage_T=c1*x2fr-Coverage_S//T is above the line and has the smaller coverage// | | |
| Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T) | | |
| End Else | // sdx<0 // | |
| Begin | | |
| Coverage_T=c1*x2_fr-Coverage_S//T is above the line and has the larger coverage// | | |
| Write_ | _Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T) | |

End

End Else

Begin //For SKIPLAST=FALSE REX3 fills the last pixel //

If d<0 Then // s<t , execute a horizontal step//

Begin

x=x+incrx1 //advance to next pixel//

y=y+incry1

s=s+e1

sdx=sdx+2dy=sdx+incr1

End Else// d>0 results into s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step//

Begin//45 degree move//

x=x+incrx2

y=y+incry2

s=s+e2 // this brings s back into the interval [-1,1] //

sdx=sdx+2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2

End

```
If sdx>0 Then //The coverages are directly proportional with x2_fr//
```

Begin

```
Coverage_T=aa_table(s_frac*x2_fr)
```

```
Write_Pixel(x+incrx2*~x_major,y+incry2*x_major,Coverage_T)
```

End Else

Begin

```
Coverage_T=aa_table(~s_frac*x2_fr)
```

```
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_T)
```

End

End

```
End //SKIPLAST//
```

End

Code for polygon antialiasing bottom edge with fractional endpoints

```
Procedure Write_Pixel(x,y,alpha)// 0=< alpha<=1 //
Begin
global variable : new_color // //new_color is the current drawing color//
Read_Framebuffer(x,y,bckg_color) //read the background color at location (x,y)//
color=alpha*new_color + (1-alpha)*bckg_color // alpha represents pixel coverage//
Write_Framebuffer(x,y,color) //write back the resultant of blending to location (x,y)//
End
```

```
Procedure GL_ AA_Bresenham_Edge(x1,y1,x2,y2,e1)
fixed : x1,y1,x2,y2,e1 //e1=dy/dx for x-major . e1=dx/dy for y-mjor //
array : aa_table0(s) // for antialiasing edges we may not need angle compensation //
integer : x_major//x_major=1 in octants 1,4,5,8 //
//Compute the octant-independent values//
e2=e1-1
x10=int(x1) , y10=int(y1)//REX3 computes the fixed->int and the d term//
x20=int(x2) , y20=int(y2)
x=x1, y=y1
dx=ABS(x1-x2), dy=ABS(y1-y2)
dx_i=ABS(x10-x20)-1, dy_i=ABS(y10-y20)-1
```

Case Octant of (x2-x1,y2-y1,dx-dy:

- 1: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=1,x_major=1
- 2: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=1,incry2=1,x_major=0 temp=x1_fract x1_fract=y1_fract y1_fract=temp temp=dx dx=dy dy=temp
- 3: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy_i //compute the octant-dependent values// incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=1,incry2=1,x_major=0

```
temp=x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//
   x1_fract=y1_fract
    y1 fract=temp
    temp=dx
    dx=dy
    dy=temp
4: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=1,x major=1
    x1_fract=1-x1_fract//use 1-x_fract left of y-axis//
5: d=2dy-dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=-1,incrx2=-1,incry1=0,incry2=-1
    x1 fract=1-x1 fract//use 1-x fract left of y-axis//
    y1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
6: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=0,incrx2=-1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1,x major=0
    temp=1-x1 fract
    x1_fract=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
    v1 fract=temp
    temp=dx
    dx=dy
    dy=temp
7: d=3dx-2dy, incr1=2dx, incr2=2(dx-dy), Loop=dy i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=0,incrx2=1,incry1=-1,incry2=-1,x major=0
    temp=1-y1_fract//use 1-y_fract below of x-axis//
    v1 fract=x1 fract
    x1 fract=temp
    temp=dx
    dx=dy
    dy=temp
8: d=3dy-2dx, incr1=2dy, incr2=2(dy-dx), Loop=dx_i //compute the octant-dependent values//
    incrx1=1,incrx2=1,incry1=0,incry2=-1,x_major=1
    y1 fract=1-y1 fract//use 1-y fract below of x-axis//
d=d+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract) //adjust d due to fractional endpoints//
```

s=y1_fract-0.5+e1*(.5-x1_fract)

sdx=2[(y1_fract-0.5)dx+(.5-x1_fract)dy]=dy-dx+2(dx*y1_fract-dy*x1_fract)

```
If s<0 Then
             // The correct, positive s, is in this case s=y1_frac+0.5+e1(0.5-x1_frac) = s+1 //
Begin
    s=s+1
    sdx=sdx+2*dx //when s=s+1 sdx=sdx+2*dx //
End
E=d-2dx
If E>0 Then
Beain
d=E
End
If SKIPFIRST=TRUE Then
Begin
    If sdx>0 Then //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel//
             // THE BOLD CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOST IF SKIPFIRST=TRUE//
    Beain
      Coverage_S=(1-x1_fr)*c1-Coverage_T //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
      Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)
    End Else // sdx<0 //
    Begin
       Coverage_S=(1-x1_fr)*c1-Coverage_T //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
       Write Pixel(x-incrx2*~x major,y-incry2*x major,Coverage S)
    End
End Else
Begin
    If sdx>0 Then
                    //Compute the coverage for the starting pixel//
             // THIS CODE EXECUTED BY REX3 BECAUSE SKIPFIRST=FALSE//
    Beain
       Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac*(1-x1_fr)) //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
```

Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)

End Else // sdx<0//

```
Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac*(1-x1_fr)) //S is below the line and has the larger coverage//
Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
```

End

End // SKIPFIRST //

```
For i=1 to Loop-1 Do
```

Begin

If d<0 Then // s<t , execute a horizontal step//

```
Begin
  x=x+incrx1
                   //advance to next pixel//
  y=y+incry1
  d=d+incr1
                   //compute new values for d and s//
  s=s+e1
  sdx=sdx+2dy=sdx+incr1
 End Else//s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step//
 Begin//45 degree move//
  x=x+incrx2
  y=y+incry2
  d=d+incr2
  s=s+e2
  sdx=sdx+2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2
 End
 If sdx>0 Then
 Begin
     Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac) // only the bottom pixel is antialiased //
    Write Pixel(x,y,Coverage S)
 End Else
 Begin
     Coverage S=aa table(~s frac) // only the bottom pixel is antialiased //
     Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
  End
 End // If//
End // For //
If SKIPLAST=TRUE Then //THIS CODE MAY BE EXECUTED ON THE HOSTIF SKIPLAST=TRUE//
Begin
    If sdx>0 Then //Compute the coverage for the ending pixel//
    Begin//Correct the endpoint(s) if start point <> end point//
     Coverage_S=(1+c1/2-y2_fr)x2_fr+.5*e1*x2_fr**2//s is below and has the larger coverage//
     Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)
   End Else // sdx<0 //
  Begin
     Coverage_S=(c1/2-y2fr)x2fr+.5*e1*x2fr**2 //S is below and has the smaller coverage//
     Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
```

End

End Else

Begin //For SKIPLAST=FALSE REX3 fills the last pixel //

If d<0 Then // s<t , execute a horizontal step//

Begin

x=x+incrx1 //advance to next pixel//

y=y+incry1

s=s+e1

sdx=sdx+2dy=sdx+incr1

End Else// d>0 results into s>t>0, execute a 45 degree step//

Begin//45 degree move//

x=x+incrx2

y=y+incry2

s=s+e2 // this brings s back into the interval [-1,1] //

sdx=sdx+2(dy-dx)=sdx+incr2

End

```
If sdx>0 Then //The coverages are directly proportional with x2_fr//
```

Begin

```
Coverage_S=aa_table(~s_frac*x2_fr)
```

```
Write_Pixel(x,y,Coverage_S)
```

End Else

Begin

```
Coverage_S=aa_table(s_frac*x2_fr)
```

```
Write_Pixel(x-incrx2*~x_major,y-incry2*x_major,Coverage_S)
```

End

End

```
End //SKIPLAST//
```

End

3.7 Double Buffering

Double-buffered drawing is supported for pixels. Allowed formats are described in Section 3.9, Framebuffer Formats.

Double-buffering for writes is specified by the pixel depth and format in DRAWMODE1, and implicitly via the WRITEMASK, which must be set to match the Table in Section 3.9. Writes to both buffers use replicated source data.

Double-buffered reads are explicitly specified by DRAWMODE1 bit DBLSRC. Buffer0 (or BufferA) is the lower significant pixel within the framebuffer data value: see Section 3.9 for details. Pixel format is again specified as above, via DRAWMODE1. This handles cases of R-M-W drawing, and host/DMA reads of double-buffered framebuffer.

Double buffering brings about a peculiarity with LOGICOP function: while the LO_DST normally can be viewed as a NOOP (write result is simply the original, destination value), the case of double buffer source not equal to double buffer destination actually must perform a copy from one buffer to the other. Therefore the REX3 hardware will treat LO_DST as a copy, not a NOOP.

3.8 Framebuffer Data Values

Framebuffer data includes pixel, overlay, and CID types; one is specified for each read or write operation, using the PLANES field of DRAWMODE1 register.

There are two main sources for drawn data: the DDA, and the host data register, RWHOST1,0. Data source is specified by DRAWMODE0 register COLORHOST, ALPHAHOST. For host data, COLORHOST, AL-PHAHOST=1 and the data is interpreted using DRAWMODE1 as specified by fields RWPACKED, RWDOU-BLE, HOSTDEPTH. The data is assumed within legal range, no clamping necessary. COLORHOST, ALPHAHOST=0 directs the graphics pipeline to make use of the DDA values; in this case, SHADE=1 specifies linear shading is performed for successive, iterated values. The bit RGBMODE specifies whether color index or RGB values are to be calculated. DDA values of R,G,B,A are clamped each iteration before sending down the pipeline. As each of these components has an additional, overflow bit at the DDA, a normalized range of [-.5 to +1.5) is handled prior to clamping. Color index DDA values can be clamped to desired range by setting the DRAWMODE0 bit ENCICLAMP.

Normally either the DDA or the host value is used, but there is an exception for blend function where both are taken: ALPHAHOST=1 with COLORHOST=0 specifies the HOSTRW1,0 alpha fields are to be used to blend the DDA R,G,B components. For more information on the Blend Functions, see Section 3.8.4.

The framebuffer pixel depth to be drawn is specified by DRAWMODE1 field DRAWDEPTH. In conjunction with the rest of the modes mentioned, framebuffer format can be controlled as shown in Section 3.9.

Other options or modes which affect pixel value include dither, round, antialias, blend, pattern, and logicop. These are covered in the following sections.

3.8.1 Patterning and Stippling

There are two 32b pattern registers in REX3: LSPATTERN and ZPATTERN. They are enabled via DRAW-MODE0 bits ENLSPATTERN, ENZPATTERN. This determines whether each are used in the pixel path, and whether the pattern iterates during drawing. Each of these patterns can be specified as transparent (mask out pixels corresponding to pattern=0), or opaque (substitute a background color for pixels corresponding to pattern=0), via bits LSOPAQUE, ZOPAQUE. Opaque patterning relies the background color stored in the COLORBACK register.

The LSPATTERN is used mainly for lines by the GL, or more generally by X11. The LSMODE register contains a length specifier LSLENGTH (17-32) for pattern recirculation, and a repeat per bit specifier (1-255) LSREPEAT to describe iterations of each pattern bit. Context switching is aided by the LSRCOUNT field, which contains the iteration state of LSREPEAT counter. The LSREPEAT function is for linedraw only, and must be set to '1' by host otherwise. Similarly, the LSADVLAST function is cleared for connected vectors case only, and must be set by host otherwise.

Wide lines require the line stipple pattern to be reset identically for each wide line segment; this is accomplished via the state in registers LSPATSAVE and LSMODE field LSRCNTSAVE. At the start of drawing a wide line, these registers are initialized to the same values as LSPATTERN, LSRCOUNT respectively. For all but the first line of a wide line segment, the saved versions are copied into the working registers, using command with GO "LSRESTORE". Upon completion of the last line of a wide line segment, command with GO "LSSAVE" is issued to copy iterated state into the saved registers.

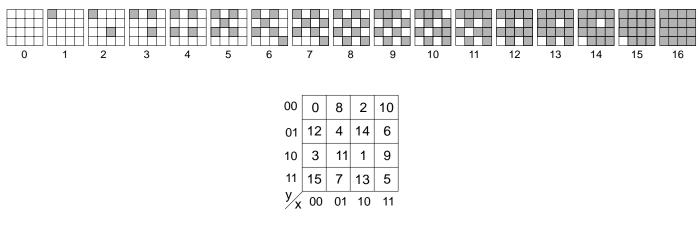
The ZPATTERN is used for patterning and as a Z write enable mask (soft Z). It is always 32b long and repeats.

When both pattern are enabled, the background color is substituted into the pixel path iff not both pattern bits are asserted (e.g., LSPATTERN & ZPATTERN bitwise false). The pixel location can be written iff {(LSO-PAQUE+LSPATTERN) & (ZOPAQUE+ZPATTERN)} is bitwise true.

Z buffering of antialiased lines makes use of both patterns, with ZPATTERN used for the primary pixel mask, and the LSPATTERN used for the secondary pixel mask.

3.8.2 Dither

REX3 uses the 4 x 4 Bayer dither matrix. The seventeen intensities created by this dither matrix are illustrated below.



4 x 4 Bayer Dither Matrix.

The least significant two bits of the *window* X and Y addresses are used to select a value from the dither matrix. The matrix value is then compared against the 4 msbs of the target color fraction. The pixel at X,Y is intensified if the desired value is *greater* than the matrix value, otherwise it is not intensified.

Because this operation would create an overall brightening of the image (and clamping at the high end), the pre-dithered pixel values are scaled prior to matrix comparison.

DIthering is enabled by setting the DRAWMODE1 register DITHER bit.

3.8.2.1 RGB Dithering

If enabled, REX3 dithers 1, 2, 3, and 4-bit stored RGB pixel components. No dithering is performed on 24bit RGB. The following illustrates REX3 scaled dithering for 1 through 4-bit RGB components, given an 8bit target pixel value, P[7:0]:

<u>1-bit (1-2-1):</u>

Scale P[7:0] by ¹²⁸/₂₅₅ (»¹/₂):

1.

$$S = P[7:3] \times \frac{1}{2} = P[7:3] - P[7:4]$$

2. if (S[3:0] > DitherMatrix[x,y]) then D = S[4] + 1

else D = S[4]

2-bit (1-2-1 and 3-3-2):

Scale P[7:0] by $^{192}/_{255}$ ($^{37}/_{4}$):

1. 2.

$$S = P[7:2] - P[7:2]/_4 = P[7:2] - P[7:4]$$

if (S[3:0] > DitherMatrix[x,y]) then D = S[5:4] + 1
else D = S[5:4]

3-bit (3-3-2):

Scale P[7:0] by ${}^{224}/_{255}$ (${}^{*7}/_8$): 1. S = P[7:1] - P[7:4] 2. if (S[3:0] > DitherMatrix[x,y]) then D = S[6:4] + 1 else D = S[6:4]

4-bit (4-4-4):

Scale P[7:0] by ²⁴⁰/₂₅₅ (»¹⁵/₁₆):

1. S = P[7:0] - P[7:4]

2. if (S[3:0] > DitherMatrix[x,y]) then D = S[7:4] + 1

else D = S[7:4]

3.8.2.2 Color Index Dithering

No scaling is performed for CI pixels. In REX3, the CI fraction is clamped before the dither stage so that no overflow will occur due to the dither increment operation.

For antialiased CI, the integer 4 lsbs are replaced by a 4-bit AWEIGHT (intensity). REX3 then dithers by incrementing CI(4). The DDA-section muxes the original integer 4 lsbs to the CI fraction, so that dithering logic always uses the same 4-bit field for matrix comparison. (Dithering has no effect on 4-bit antialiased pixels).

The following illustrates CI dithering given a 12-bit integer and 4-bit fraction, I[11:0]).F[3:0]:

CI 4, 8 and 12-bit, non-antialiased:

if (F[3:0] > DitherMatrix[x,y]) then D = I[11:0] + 1

else D =l[3:0]

Cl 8 and 12-bit, antialias enabled:

if (F[3:0] > DitherMatrix[x,y]) then D = I[11:0] + 0x10

else D =I[7:0]

3.8.3 Color rounding

GL requires the color be rounded to the nearest color. The dithering algorithm takes care of color rounding when dithering is enabled. When dithering is turned off, the intensity P of the color is rounded to the nearest color according to the algorithm described as follows.

Non-antialiased Color index: Increment the color if the MSB of the color fraction is 1. Antialiased Color index : Increment the color by 16 if bit 3 of the iterated color integer is 1. Antialiased 4 bit color index is not rounded.

RGB 1 bit : The final color D[0] = P[7] the MSB bit of the color .

 $\label{eq:RGB2} \begin{array}{l} \mathsf{RGB2} \text{ bits}: \mathsf{S[5:0]} = \mathsf{P[7:2]} - \mathsf{P[7:2]}/4 = \mathsf{P[7:2]} - \mathsf{P[7:4]} \\ \\ & \mathsf{The final \ color \ D[1:0]} = \mathsf{S[5:4]} + \mathsf{S[3]} \end{array}$

RGB 3 bits : S[6:0] = P[7:1] - P[7:1]/8 = P[7:1] - P[7:4] The final color D[2:0] = S[6:4] + S[3]

RGB 4 bits : S[7:0] = P[7:0] - P[7:0]/16 = P[7:0] - P[7:4]The final color D[3:0] = S[7:4] + S[3]

RGB 8 bits : The final color D[7:0] = P[7:0] no rounding is performed.

The rounding of color is performed in the dithering block, which is before the logicop block, therefore the source color of the logicop is rounded but the destination color and the logicop result are not rounded.

3.8.4 Logic OP

The LOGICOP field of DRAWMODE1 register defines the logicop operation used to combine the pixels being iterated (source pixels) with the pixels already written (destination pixels). Logical operations can be performed on any planes. Logical operations are disabled when LOGICOP=3. The logical operation is implemented in RB2 chip.

3.8.5 Blend

In RGB mode, the system draws pixels using a function that blends the incoming (source) RGBA values with the RGBA values that are already in the frame buffer (destination) or the background color register COLORBACK (if BACKBLEND in DRAWMODE1 register is set to 1). The SFACTOR and DFACTOR fields of the DRAWMODE1 register defines the source color multiplier (Fs) and destination color multiplier (Fd) used for blending. The blending function is : $Cb = Cs^*Fs + Cd^*Fd$, where Cb is blended color , Cs is source color and Cd is destination color. The normalization of the alpha and color components in source and des-

| SFACTOR | Source Multiplier (Fs) |
|---------|--|
| 0 | zero |
| 1 | one |
| 2 | normalized destination color |
| 3 | one minus normalized destination color |
| 4 | normalized source alpha |
| 5 | one minus normalized source alpha |

Table 20: SFACTOR Definition

| DFACTOR | Destination Multiplier (Fd) |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | zero |
| 1 | one |
| 2 | normalized source color |
| 3 | one minus normalized source color |
| 4 | normalized source alpha |
| 5 | one minus normalized source alpha |

Table 21: DFACTOR Definition

tination multipliers are converted from 8-bit integers to numbers between 0 and 1 by adding the MSB to the number and dividing by 256. Thus FF becomes 1.0 and 0 remains 0.

When source multiplier is set to source alpha (SFACTOR=4), alpha component can be blended in two different ways depending on how BLENDALPHA bit in the DRAWMODE1 register is set. When BLENDALPHA is set to 0, the source multiplier for blending alpha is one instead of source alpha and destination multiplier is defined by DFACTOR. When BLENDALPHA is set to 1, alpha is blended the way defined by the SFAC-TOR and DFACTOR.

Blending is enabled by setting BLEND in the DRAWMODE1 register to 1. Enable blender will slow down pixel process, therefore blender should not be enabled if it is not used. Blending and logical operation are mutually exclusive.

3.9 Framebuffer Formats

| | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| BIT PLANES | PIXEL TYPE | D 2 3 | D 2 2 | D 2 1 | D 2 0 | D 1 9 | D 1 8 | D 1 7 | D 1 6 | D 1 5 | D 1 4 | D 1 3 | D 1 2 | D 1 1 | D 1 0 | D 9 | D 8 | D 7 | D 6 | D 5 | D 4 | D 3 | D 2 | D 1 | D 0 |
| | | | | | | - | | | - | | | | | - | - | | _ | | _ | | _ | _ | | | _ |
| 24 | RGB-SB 24BIT | В 0 | R 0 | G 0 | В 1 | R 1 | G 1 | В 2 | R 2 | G 2 | В 3 | R 3 | G 3 | В 4 | R 4 | G 4 | В 5 | R 5 | G 5 | В 6 | R 6 | G 6 | В 7 | R 7 | G 7 |
| | RGB-DB | В | R | G | В | R | G | В | R | G | В | R | G | В | R | G | В | R | G | В | R | G | в | R | G |
| 24 | 444+444 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| | CI-SB | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ι | Τ | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι |
| 24 | 12BIT | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | CI-DB | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Τ | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι |
| 24 | 12+12 | 1 | 1 0 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 0 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | RGB-SB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R | G | В | R | G | В | R | G |
| 8/24 | 8BIT 332 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| | RGB-DB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | G | В | R | G | G | В | R | G |
| 8/24 | 8BIT | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| | 121+121 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CI-SB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι |
| 8/24 | 8BIT | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | CI-DB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι |
| 8/24 | 4+4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | RGBa - DB | a | a | a | a | R | G | в | R | G | В | R | G | a | a | a | a | R | G | В | R | G | в | R | G |
| 24 | 3324 + 3324 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| | RGBa - SB | | | | | a | a | a | a | a | a | a | a | В | R | G | В | R | G | В | R | G | в | R | G |
| 24 | 444 8 | - | - | - | - | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| | CID/AUX | A | A | Α | Α | Α | Α | A | Α | Α | Α | Α | A | Α | A | Α | Α | Р | Р | С | С | Р | Р | С | С |
| 24 | 2BITS-CID | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 2BITS-PUP 8BIT AUX | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | 2BITS-CID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Р | Ρ | С | С | Ρ | Р | С | С |
| 8 | 2BITS-PUP | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 8 | 8 0 | 8 | 8 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Table 22: Frame Buffer Pixel Formats

NOTES: R - Red, G - Green, B - Blue, In - Color index, Cp,n - CIDpixel, bit field, Pp,n - PUPpixel, bit field,

 $A_{p,(b),n}$ - OLAYpixel, (buffer), bit field, a_n - Alpha Programing of the Planes(2:0), Drawdepth(1:0), and RGBmode bits will allow writing the frame buffer formats shown in Table 24.

| BIT PLANES | PIXEL TYPE | Planes(2:0) | Drawdepth(1:0) | RGBmode |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|---------|
| | RGB-SB | 001 | 11 | 1 |
| 24 | 24BIT | | | |
| | RGB-DB | 001 | 10 | 1 |
| 24 | 444+444 | | | |
| | CI-SB | 001 | 10 | 0 |
| 24 | 12BIT | | | |
| | CI-DB | 001 | 10 | 0 |
| 24 | 12+12 | | | |
| | RGB-SB | 001 | 01 | 1 |
| 8/24 | 8BIT 332 | | | |
| | RGB-DB | 001 | 00 | 1 |
| 8/24 | 121+121 | | | |
| | CI-SB | 001 | 01 | 0 |
| 8/24 | 8BIT | | | |
| | CI-DB | 001 | 00 | 0 |
| 8/24 | 4+4 | | | |
| | RGBa - DB | 010 | 01 | 1 |
| 24 | 3324 + 3324 | | | |
| | RGBa - SB | 010 | 10 | 1 |
| 24 | 444 8 | | | |
| 8/24 | CID | 110 | XX | 0 |
| | | | | |
| | PUP | 101 | XX | 0 |
| 8/24 | | | | |
| | OLY -SB | 100 | 01 | 0 |
| 24 | 8 Bit | | | |

Table 23: Frame buffer formats programmed by Planes(2:0), Drawdepth(1:0) and RGBmode

Note: For all the modes shown as double buffered, software will have to set the writemask for the appropriate buffer. REX3 allows writing to any one plane at a time. When writing to one of the Auxiliary planes (CID, PUP or OVERLAY), writemask has to be set to disable writing to the other planes, e.g. the PUP and OVER-LAY planes have to masked when writing to the cid planes. The writemask would have to match the pixel formats shown in Table 23.

3.10 Framebuffer PIO and DMA

REX3 supports programmed I/O and DMA reads and writes, from and to all bitplane types. All spanmode read and write addressing must step X from left to right. Packing, unpacking, and word size are specified via the following DRAWMODE1 bits: RWPACKED, HOSTDEPTH<1:0>, RWDOUBLE. All reads and writes are made through the HOSTRW1,0 register pair; for 32b access, only the HOSTRW0 is used. All writes to framebuffer rely on COLORHOST and/or ALPHAHOST=1 to indicate HOSTRW values, not DDA, are used.

The data formats for the HOSTRW1,0 register are illustrated in the accompanying table. Each data value resides in a field of 8, 16, or 32 bits as programmed by HOSTDEPTH; the leftmost field is the first one to be used; each value is right-aligned within the field, and zero-filled where approriate. RGB data have components ordered such that red is least significant, and blue (or alpha) is most significant, subfield. Reads of framebuffer values via HOSTRW registers return undefined values for start-byte masked locations and for unused, trailing fields.

Pixel programmed I/O refers to host reads and writes of either pixels, overlays, popups, or CID planes. REX3 is set up by host to the desired mode via DRAWMODE0 and DRAWMODE1. The bits STOPONX, STOPONY should be zero, indicating one GIO word per primitive "GO". For pixel reads, the DRAWMODE1 PREFETCH bit must be set to 1, with the DRAWMODE0 OPCODE=read. The set up of the DRAWMODE registers should be performed with a write to the GO (address+800H) command, prefetching the data, reducing the I/O latency of subsequent transfers. Pixel data may then be read from the HOSTRW register, again with the "GO" command. All PIO is context switchable. Reads and writes of the HOSTRW register when saving or restoring context should be made without the "GO" command (address 800H bit) being set.

To the REX3, DMA's are indistinguishable from burst activity, in that the GIO activity is identical. Any distinction between these two modes are purely at the level of the kernel and, to some lesser extent, the write buffer (or MC). We will hereafter refer to any burst access as DMA; the term "word" refers to the width of data transferred in a bus cycle (for REX3, 4 or 8 bytes, depending on state of CONFIG register BUSWIDTH bit: see Section 4.1). To insure correct operation with the MC, all pixel DMA read transfers must be performed with DRAWMODE1 PREFETCH = 0. In addition, a pixel DMA read transfer may not begin until the graphics pipe is idle (STATUS GFXBUSY = 0). Pixel DMA transfers must be made with the "GO" command bit set.

DMA is supported for span and block addressing modes. In either case, each burst is restricted to left-toright stepping per scanline; there is no support for right-to-left or mirroring. Span DMA is supported for arbitrary byte count and start byte values. Block DMA may have certain restrictions, as noted below.

There are two main categories of block DMA: linear and stride. A linear block DMA sends data across the bus in a single string, so that a block of data in framebuffer is packed into consecutive locations within this string and written or read as such to/from main memory. The DMA stride register in the write buffer is set to zero for this mode (linewidth = total transfer, linecount = one). There are REX3 restrictions on this type of block DMA: the start byte (SB) must be zero, and the width per scanline must be an integer number of bus words (64b words for GIO64 64b transfers, for instance). This width constraint applies to main memory storage, and not the actual width in framebuffer: the REX3 block addressing coordinates are programmed to exactly the desired size, and unused bytes contained in the last word per block row are ignored on writes. In effect, the end pixel of a block row must never be packed into the same GIO word as the start pixel of the next row: this is a REX3 restriction; to overcome this limitation, stride block DMA is used.

Stride block DMA consists of bursts of contiguous data which are each separated by a constant number of bytes, essentially an address gap. It supports a "virtual framebuffer" in main memory with which any block subset can be read or written, therefore not necessarily as a single contiguous, linearly addressed string. By definition, the linecount register in the write buffer is set to the number of framebuffer rows, and the linewidth is set to width of one row. The DMA stride register is usually set to a nonzero value, equal to the (byte) distance between bursts in a physically mapped main memory. (However, this value can be zero to handle the case of packed, linear data where last pixel of a block row is packed in the same main memory word as first pixel of next row: this memory word is then accessed at least twice, once per scanline.)

A single kernel call initiates the stride block DMA, which is decomposed by the write buffer into a GIO burst per scanline. Each of these scanline DMA's have identical BC value, but SB may vary per scanline and is calculated incrementally by the write buffer. (For example, say first SB is SB(0), calculated as Start_Address%8; then subsequent SB is calculated as SB(i) = {SB (i-1) + BC + Stride}%8, for 64b DMA).

All DMA's can be pre-empted and resumed, with the restriction that during the preemption period of a read DMA, no other access is made to the subsystem of REX3 pertaining to the pre-empted DMA. In short, REX3 contains two main subsystems: one for graphics, the other for the display control bus. DMA with the graphics subsection can be pre-empted by host in order to perform accesses across the display control bus, but not to the graphics. The converse is also true. In any event, no other DMA may be performed with REX3 during a read DMA preemption. In addition, rev. 0 and rev. 1 REX3 chips do not allow the reading of pixels (from HOSTRW) when a read DMA from DCBDATA is preempted. Similarly, rev. 0 and rev. 1 REX3 chips do not allow display control bus data (from DCBDATA) to be read while a read DMA from HOSTRW is pre-empted. Access to the STATUS, CONFIG, and DCBRESET registers are a third category, or subsection, for which this rule applies. Therefore, STATUS may be read by host during any DMA preemption.

Notes: Unlike REX1, the REX3 supports nonuniform SB for block DMA: therefore the logic will subtract the number of pixels represented by SB from XSTART at start of each burst. (Programmers note: you will not have to subtract SB from XSTART, which you did for REX1.)

| RWDOUBLE | RWPACKED | RWDEPTH(1:0) | Host Pixel Packing GIO_DATA(63:0) |
|----------|----------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| 0 | 0 | 01 | |
| 0 | 0 | 10 | |
| 0 | 0 | 11 | |
| 0 | 1 | 00 | |
| 0 | 1 | 01 | |
| 0 | 1 | 10 | |
| 0 | 1 | 11 | |
| 1 | 0 | 00 | |
| 1 | 0 | 01 | |
| 1 | 0 | 10 | |
| 1 | 0 | 11 | |
| 1 | 1 | 00 | |
| 1 | 1 | 01 | |
| 1 | 1 | 10 | |
| 1 | 1 | 11 | |

Table 0.2.2.2. HOSTRW pixel packing modes, (big endian format illustrated).

The following table summarizes the above cases:

| Case | Context Switchable | Bursts | PREFETCH | SB | BC | STOPONX,Y |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|----------|----------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| PIO Write | yes | | | 0/4 | 8/4 | 0,0 |
| PIO Read | yes | | yes | 0/4 | 8/4 | 0,0 |
| Linear DMA Span Write | yes | single | | 0-7 | length | 0,0 |
| Linear DMA Span Read | no | single | no | 0-7 | length | 1,0 |
| Linear DMA Block Write | yes | single | | 0 | length (length%8 =0) | 0,0 |
| Linear DMA Block Read | no | single | no | 0 | length (length%8 =0) | 1,1 |
| Stride DMA Block Write | yes | per row | | 0-7 per row | width | 0,0 |
| Stride DMA Block Read | no | per row | no | 0-7 per row | width | 1,0 |

Table 24: Summary of PIO and DMA Cases

(note 1: STOPONX, STOPONY are from DRAWMODE0 register; PREFETCH is from DRAWMODE1.) (note 2: above is for 64b GIO transfers; for 32b case, SB 0-7 is then 0-3; length%8 is then length%4.) (note 3: when a span crosses a page boundary, an additional burst is done; BC is decomposed per burst.)

3.11 FIFO Management

A bus timeout counter (CONFIG register TIMEOUT field) is provided (1-4.3 usec) to generate a FIFO_INT_N interrupt during continuous GRXDLY stalling for host I/O; graphics FIFO is enlarged to 32

deep, doubles. (note: GRXDLY is asserted whenever FIFO level meets or exceeds CONFIG GFIFODEPTH and CONFIG GFIFABOVEINT is set; at timeout, this FIFOMAX GRXDLY stall is disabled, while FIFO_INT_N remains asserted until the FIFO drains below the GFIFODEPTH level or GFIFOABOVEINT is cleared, enabling a "below level" interrupt). DMA uses this mechanism also, though it should never result in a timeout because the FIFO drain rate is sufficient to reset the timer-counter frequently.

In the event that the FIFOMAX level is set too high so that FIFO overflow would occur, the following would happen: first, the FIFO would not push overflow data; second, this data would then be lost; third, this is ensured by the h/w disallowing push when (fifolevel=32 & !pop). Occurrence of this condition, for system prototyping and debug, will be visible via assertion of GRXDLY during any "overflow push" clocks. Logic analyzer trigger on (FIFO_INT_N & GRXDLY) will capture it; should never trigger in a correctly configured/ operating system.

Host should check STATUS or USER_STATUS for graphics idle (GFXBUSY=0) and GFIFO empty (GFIFOLEVEL = 0x00) before beginning a read or a series of reads, to avoid bus timeout. User programs should check USER_STATUS so that interrupt information contained in the STATUS register is not cleared. Additionally, there are several cases which yield worst-case latency for framebuffer reads which the system should accomodate without generating a bus timeout: (a) any PIO read may be delayed by VRAM transfer and refresh cycles; this latency increases for slower video rate and interlaced display; (b) maximum memory cycles required for a read is for a double-word of packed 8b or 4b data, unaligned in VRAM; (c) the transition between block rows is stalled by the graphics pipeline so that current scanline is finished through the read packer before the next scanline read is initiated (this is to accomodate the Y swizzle in memory). The combined effect of all these cases will yield a worst-case latency for reads which the system must accept. (**we should have numbers for this before tapeout!**).

3.12 Context Switching

REX3 supports context switching except for during preempted read dma. There are two main contexts which may be switched: graphics context, and display bus context. Graphics context includes the X,Y values, colors, and all other modifiers or modes which affect writing into, or reading from, the framebuffer. Display bus controller context, by definition, includes those registers specifying target device, interface protocol and timing, and data registers used for display bus transactions. Before any context switching can take place, the host must poll the STATUS register and wait for the appropriate BUSY bit to be cleared (GFX-BUSY for graphics, BACKBUSY for display bus backend). At such time, the context registers are considered to be stable.

A complete graphics context save is performed by first checking for GFXBUSY=0 and GFIFOLEVEL = 0x00, then reading all registers except display control bus registers. Only those registers which have a read format listed need be saved. In many cases, however, it is likely that only a subset of these registers need be saved; it is up to the application to decide this. The read of the HOSTRW or any other register must not be issued with a "GO" (address+800H) command.

A complete graphics context restore is done by writing back all the registers which were saved. There is one complication the host must handle during context save/restore of the SLOPERED register: the saved value must be converted from a 2's complement (s12.11) to a signed magnitude (s(8)12.11) format before writing back to REX3. Restoral of COLORRED must be done with DRAWMODE bit RGBMODE=1 in order to circumvent the 12b CI formatting process. Also note that XSAVE should be restored after XSTART. The write to the HOSTRW or any other register must not be issued with a "GO" (address+800H) command. The restored process may be started immediately.

Display bus context switching is done simply by reading or writing the appropriate registers, after waiting for BACKBUSY=0. If non-atomic transfers are performed to or from the devices on the display bus, their context will also need to be saved/restored; however, this should no longer be necessary, now that REX3 supports packing and unpacking of multiple-byte data onto the bus.

3.13 Display Control Bus

The host communicates with devices on the Display Control Bus (DCB) by first writing to the DCBMODE register, and then writing to or reading from the DCBDATA register. Data written to both the DCBMODE and DCBDATA registers pass through the BFIFO (backend fifo) prior to their being used by the DCB state machine or transferred on the DCB. The DCB state machine will empty the BFIFO prior to starting a read operation on the DCB.

Slave device selection is made by the DCBADDR(3 downto 0) field of the DCBMODE register. No physical device attached to the DCB will ever be allowed to respond to the reserved DCBADDR = X"F". DCBADDR decoding for the Newport Graphics subsystem is as follows:

| DCBADDR | Device |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| 0000 | VC2 |
| 0001 | CMAP0 and CMAP1 (write only) |
| 0010 | CMAP0 |
| 0011 | CMAP1 |
| 0100 | XMAP0 and XMAP1 (write only) |
| 0101 | XMAPO |
| 0110 | XMAP1 |
| 0111 | RAMDAC |
| 1000 | Video CC1 |
| 1001 | Video AB1 |
| 1010 to 1110 | undefined |
| 1111 | reserved |

Table 25: Newport Graphics DCBADDR Decoding

The register to be accessed within the device selected by DCBADDR is determined by the DCBMODE DCBCRS(2 downto 0) field. If the DCBMODE ENCRSINC bit is set, then DCBCRS will increment following the transfer of each byte on the DCB.

The protocol used to transfer data on the DCB is described by the ENASYNCACK and ENSYNCACK fields in DCBMODE.

If ENASYNCACK is set, an asynchronous handshake protocol will be used to transfer data across the DCB. The asynchronous handshake protocol runs as follows: The REX3 will assert DCB_CS_N when it is presenting valid data (for write cycles) or ready to accept data (for read cycles). The slave device asserts DCB_ACK_N when it has accepted data (write cycles) or is returning the requested data (read cycles). When the REX3 detects that DCB_ACK_N, synchronized to the 33 MHz. GIOCLK, has been asserted, it will de-assert DCB_CS_N. The slave device will signal then de-assert DCB_ACK_N. The REX3 will not begin another transfer on the bus until a synchronized de-asserted DCB_ACK_N has been detected. Data can be transferred at a peak rate of 1 byte/ 4 cycles.

If ENSYNCACK is set, a synchronous handshake protocol will be used to transfer data across the DCB. When the REX3 is presenting valid data (write cycles), or is ready to accept data (read cycles), it will assert DCB_CS_N. When the slave device is accepting the data, or is returning the requested data, it will assert DCB_ACK_N in the current GIOCLK cycle. This protocol will allow the transfer of data at a peak rate of 1 byte/cycle.

If neither ENASYNCACK nor ENSYNCACK is set, then data will be transferred at a rate determined solely by the DCBMODE cycle timing parameters CSSETUP(4 downto 0), CSWIDTH(4 downto 0), and CSHOLD(4 downto 0). DCB_RW_N, DCB_ADDR, DCB_CRS, and (for write cycles) DCB_DATA will be valid for CSSETUP cycles prior to asserting DCB_CS_N. DCB_CS_N will then be asserted for (CSWIDTH + 1) cycles. DCB_CS_N will then be de-asserted for CSHOLD cycles prior to changing any of the DCB control signals. For read transfers, data will be sampled by the REX3 at the end of last cycle in which DCB_CS_N is asserted.

The DATAWIDTH (1 downto 0) field describes the number of bytes to transfer from each word written to or read from DCBDATA0 or DCBDATA1 when ENDATAPACK is cleared. It is used to simplify the transfer across the GIO64 bus of 3-byte (RGB triplet) quantities packed into words. When ENDATAPACK is set, all bytes written to or read from DCBDATA will be transferred across the DCB

The SWAPENDIAN bit, in conjunction with the DATAWIDTH field, is used to support the OpenGL SWAP_ENDIAN pixel packing attribute. When set, the ordering of bytes within short and long width data is reversed.

Once the DCBMODE register has been written to, subsequent reads to and writes from the DCBDATA register will result in data transfers on the DCB, using the specified timing and protocol.

3.14 Chip Reset and Initialization

Following reset, the REX3 assumes that it is attached to GIO64 bus that is physically 32 bits wide, and that the registered transceivers that isolate the pipelined GIO64 bus from the non-pipelined GIO64 bus are physically present. If the registered transceivers are not present (as in the Sapphire system), the host must clear the EXTREGXCVR bit in the CONFIG register prior to performing *any* reads from REX3 registers. If the REX3 is attached to a GIO64 bus which is physically 64 bits wide, the BUSWIDTH bit in the CONFIG register should also be set at this time. If the REX3 is installed in a system with a GIO32 bus master, the GIO32MODE bit in the CONFIG register must be set.

4 System Interface

4.1 GIO64 Bus Interface

The REX3 is a pipelined GIO64 slave device. The REX3 does not check or generate parity, so the GIO64 bus parity signals, P_ADP(7 downto 0) and P_VLD_PARITY_N, are ignored. Only the two least significant SLOT_NUMBER pins from the GIO64 bus are brought into the REX3 for address comparison. The two most significant SLOT_NUMBER pins are assumed to be B"11". This implies that the base address of the REX3 and associated Newport Graphics subsystem is at X"1F000000", X"1F400000", X"1F800000", or X"1FC00000". Consequently, REX3/Newport Graphics subsystems may only be placed in GIO64 slots C, D, E or F. Multiple head operation (up to four displays) is achieved by populating slots C, D, E, and F with REX3/Newport Graphics subsystems.

Two interrupts are returned from the Newport Graphics subsystem by REX3. VV_INT_N is the sum of the VERT_INT_N (vertical retrace) signal (from the VC2), and the VIDEO_INT_N signal (from the Express Video Option). The REX3 will latch the occurrence of a falling edge on the VERT_INT_N input and assert the VV_INT_N interrupt. A 'low' level on the VIDEO_INT_N input will also result in VV_INT_N being asserted. The host determines the source of VV_INT_N by reading the STATUS register. When the STATUS register is read, VRINT, the latch associated with VERT_INT_N, is cleared, removing that contribution to VV_INT_N. User code which is not willing to service VERT_INT_N interrupts should read the USER_STATUS register, which does not clear the VRINT latch.

FIFO_INT_N is generated whenever the number of entries in either the graphics fifo (GFIFO) or the display control bus fifo (BFIFO) has exceeded a programmed level for a programmed amount of time, or when the number of entries in either the GFIFO or BFIFO has fallen below a programmed level. REX3 fifo interrupt behavior is therefore determined bythe CONFIG register BFIFODEPTH, GFIFODEPTH, BFIFO-ABOVEINT, GFIFOABOVEINT, and TIMEOUT fields. Whenever a 'fifo above' interrupt is generated, this occurrence is latched in either the STATUS register BFIFO_INT or GFIFO_INT field. Reading the STATUS register will reset these bits, but FIFO_INT_N will remain asserted as long as the interrupting condition exists. The latching 'fifo above' status is intended to provide the host with a means of identifying the source of spurious interrupts. User code should only read status from USER_STATUS, to prevent the uncontrolled clearing of the BFIFOABOVEINT, GFIFOABOVEINT, and VRINT interrupt status bits.

The REX3 will operate as a pipelined GIO64 slave with or without the presence of external registered transceivers. The REX3 assumes that the external registered transceivers that define the pipelined GIO64 bus are present. The absence of the external registered transceivers is communicated to the REX3 by programming CONFIG register EXTREGXCVR bit to B"0". When REX3 is installed in a system without external registered transceivers, this bit must be programmed to B"1" prior to any read operation.

The REX3 will respond to both 64-bit and 32-bit wide GIO64 bus masters, as determined by the P_GSIZE64 signal. The REX3 will operate with a GIO64 bus that is physically either 64 bits wide or 32 bits wide, as determined by the CONFIG register BUSWIDTH bit.

The REX3 will follow the GIO32 bus protocol when the CONFIG register GIO32MODE bit is set. In this mode, data transferred during the GIO bus byte count cycle will be interpreted according to GIO32 protocol convention.

The REX3 supports both little-endian and big-endian addressing conventions in GIO64 mode.

Please consult the GIO64 Bus Specification, and the Graphics IO (GIO) Bus Specification for precise descriptions of the GIO64 and GIO32 protocols.

4.2 Display Control Bus Interface

The Display Control Bus (DCB) is an 8-bit, 33 MHz bus controlled by the REX3, interfacing the REX3 to the XMAP5s, VC2, CMAPs, RAMDAC, and Video Option in the Newport Graphics subsystem. In addition to the 8 bidirectional data lines (DCB_DATA(7 downto 0)), the bus includes 4 device address lines (DCB_ADDR(3 downto 0)), driven by the REX3, which are externally decoded to produce 15 device chip

select signals. The bus also includes 3 command/register select lines (DCB_CRS(2 downto 0)), allowing eight registers to be accessed within each device. A data transfer direction line (DCB_RW_N), a command strobe line (DCB_CS_N), and an acknowledge signal (DCB_ACK_N) complete the set of bus signals.

All signals on the DCB sourced by the REX3 (DCB_DATA, DCB_ADDR, DCB_CRS, DCB_RW_N, and DCB_CS_N) change on the rising edge of the 33 MHz GIO_CLK. All inputs (DCB_DATA and DCB_ACK_N) are sampled with the rising edge of GIO_CLK.

 $DCB_ADDR(3 \text{ downto } 0) = X"F"$ is reserved as a null-device chip select. No physical device is allowed to respond to transactions to this reserved address.

The DCB supports different slave device timing requirements, synchronous and asynchronous operation, and data transfer protocols with or without acknowledgement. These different modes of operation are programmed through fields in the DCBMODE register.

Driver conflict and bus contention are avoided by having the REX3 insert at least two idle cycles $(DCB_DATA tri-stated, DCB_CS_N = B"1", DCB_ADDR = X"F")$ between transactions of different directions (read followed by write, or write followed by read), and between transactions to or from different slave devices. As the DCB_ACK_N signal may be shared by multiple deveics, a slave device must return this signal to the inactive ("1") state prior to tri-stating its driver.

Please consult the Display Control Bus Specification for precise descriptions and definitions of the Display Control Bus protocol.

4.3 VRAM Interface

The memory controller runs at 66MHz. and is made of 5 state machines. Following are the four state machines and their respective functions:

| 1. | CONTROL MODULE | Controls the other state machines |
|----|----------------|---|
| 2. | TR_FSM | Performs screen refresh and memory refresh |
| 3. | LD_REG_FSM | Loads write mask and color regs. in RB2 and Vrams respectively |
| 4. | WRITE_FSM | Performs write only operations to Vram (including block writes) |
| 5. | RMW_FSM | Performs read, read modify write and read/read modify write cycles. |

The WRITE_FSM and RMW_FSM state machines keep the Vrams in page mode unless a page miss or a request to transfer to another state machine is requested. LD_REG_FSM is invoked when the host reads the chip is not busy and wants to load a new write mask or new color register value in the Vrams.

When a screen refresh request is made, the state machines make sure there are no pixels in the data pipe before honoring the request. The memory controller in all four banks operate independently from each other.

A page mode cycle takes 4 (66MHz) clocks. A full ras cycle is 11 clocks.

Various timing for the frame buffer is shown in the next few pages.

| | | | | SILIC | | | 03 | | | anu v | |
|----------------|----------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------|--------------------|----|-----------|------------|-----------------|----------|
| | | G3 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | × | R3 | 0 | | \geq | | | | | Z | |
| | | A2 | 1(2) | | CA1 | | | | | | |
| | т | B2 | 0 | | | | | | | RGB1 | |
| | | G2 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | | \geq | 0 | | | | | | | ~ | |
| | | | | | CAO | | | | | N | |
| | | A F | 1(2) | | C | | | | | RGB0 | |
| | I | B1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | G1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | ш. | R1 | 0 | | \sim | | | | | ATA | |
| | ш | | 1(2) | | | | | | | WRITE MASK DATA | |
| | | BO | | \uparrow | RA | | | | | WRITE I | |
| | υ \ | 00 | | \mathbb{N} | | | | | | | |
| | ۵ | \mathbb{H} | | | | | | | | ~ | |
| | | B | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | < | × | 1(2) | | | | | | | Z | |
| | × | × | 6 | | | | | | | | |
| | ¬ | × | 0 | | CAn-1 | | | | | _ | |
| | т | × | 0 | | | | | | | RGBn-1 | |
| | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | × | × | 0 | \land | \geq | | | | | Z | |
| | | An-1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | т | Bn-1 | 0 | | -2 | | | | | RGBn-2 | |
| | | Gn-1 | 0 | | CAn-2 | | | | | R | |
| | | \geq | | | | | | | | ~ | |
| | Y | Rn-1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| Z 2 | | A م | 0 - 7 L | -0 Z | 07 | е-0 С | | о ш | | 0- | 4 - 0 |
| CLK15 RAS N | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | FIFO_1 | FA(8:0 | шМ 8 4/24/92 | | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB_DATA | GO_DATA |
| 8/13/93 | | RE | | Crea | ated:4 | 4/24/92 | Мо | dified: A | August 13, | | |

FRAME BUFFER PAGE MODE WRITES 8 OR 24 BITS (4 components) PIXEL PLANES ONLY

| | т | | × | | | CA2 | | | | | RGB1 | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------|-------------|----|------------|----------|------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | U | | × | 0 | | | | | | | WRITE RGB1 | | | |
| | ш | | × | o | | \geq | | | | | $\sum_{i=1}^{n}$ | | | |
| | ш | | A1 | 0 | | | | | | | DATA | | | |
| | | | B | 0 | | RA2 | | | | | WRITE MASK DATA | | | |
| | U | | 6 | 0 | | | | | | | WRITE | | | |
| | m | | R1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ۲ | | × | 1(2) | | | | | | | Z | | | |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | X | 0 | | CA1 | | | | | | | | |
| | т | | × | 0 | | | | | | | WRITE RGB0 | | | |
| | U | | XX | | \backslash | | | | | | WR | | | |
| | ш | | × | | $\left \right\rangle$ | | | | | | | | | |
| | ш | | AO | | | RA1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | D | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | U | | 00 | $\overline{0}$ | \mathbb{N} | \square | | | | | | | | |
| | ۵ | | Ro | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | A | | × | 1(2) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | | × | | | | | | | | SK DATA | | | |
| | IDLE | | × | 0 | \mathbb{N}^{-} | × | | | | | WRITE MASK DATA | | | |
| | IDLE | | × | 0 | | | | | | | N N | | | |
| | IDLE | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | - 0 · | - 0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 |
| CLK15 | RAS_N | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | RD_FIFO_N | FA(8:0) | WB/WE | | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB_DATA | F_FE_N | GO_DATA_N | WRITE_FSM |
| 8/13/ | | - | REX | R | | | > /24/92 | Мо | dified: Au | ugust 13 | | یے ایر 4:22 pm | GOD | WRIT |

STARTING WITH NO PIXELS IN THE PIPE + CONSECUTIVE PAGE MISSES

FRAME BUFFER PAGE MODE WRITES 8 OR 24 BITS (4 components) PIXEL PLANES ONLY

| | | AO | 0 | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------|
| | × | \rightarrow | 0 | | $\left \right\rangle$ | | | | \geq | × | |
| | | BO | | | 5 | | | | | | |
| | ¬ | GO | 4(5) | | CA1 | | | | RGB1 | × | |
| | т | RO | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | | | | | | \geq | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | × | |
| | × | ×× × | | | | | | | | | |
| | ~ | × × | 4(6) | | CAO | | | | RGB0 | \square | |
| | | * XX | | \longrightarrow | | | | | RG | × | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | U | *×× | 0 | | | | | | И | 5 | |
| | <u> </u> | | 0 | | $\left \right\rangle$ | | | | | RGBn-1 | |
| | | | | | | | | | K DAT/ | $\left \right\rangle$ | |
| | ш | An-1 | 0 | | RA | | | | MASH | × | |
| | | Bn-1 | 0 | | | | | | WRITE MASK DATA | | |
| | | Ca-1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | \mid | RGBn-2 | |
| | B | Brt-1 | 0 | | | | | | И | R | |
| | A | An-2 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | | Bn-2 | à | | | | | | \geq | × | |
| | | \rightarrow | | | | | | | 5 | | |
| | ¬ | Gn-2 | 4(5) | | CAn-1 | | | | RGBn-1 | RGBn-3 | |
| | т | Rn-2 | 0 | | Ö | | | | | RG | |
| | | An-3 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | × | |
| | × | Bn/3 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Gn-3 | 4(5) | | | | | | RGBn-2 | | |
| | | | | \rightarrow | | | | | RGE | RGBn-4 | |
| | I | Rn-3 | | | CAn-2 | | | | | | |
| | | An-4 | 0 | | | | | | И | × | |
| | × | Bn-4 | 0 | | $\left \right $ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - O | -0 -0 7 7 | F-0 | -0 | -0 7 | -0 | ~ 0 | | -0 | -0 7 | 0 1 0 | С 0 С |
| CLK15 | RAS_N CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | -IFO_^ | (0:8) H eated:4/24 | WB/WE | Ш О/Ц odified: Aug | DSF | _DAT# | D_DAT 1)_(23:) | M_WR_FIFO |
| 8/13/9: | | REX | Ľ | Cre | ated:4/2 | - 4/92 Mo | odified: Aug | just 13, | 巴 1993 4 | 22 pm | M |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

FRAME BUFFER PAGE MODE READS 8 OR 24 BITS ANY PLANES

* Dirven by REX3

| | | | | | | | PROPRIE | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------|-------------------|--------|------------------|------------------------|----------------|---------|--------|--------|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| | × | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | ر | × | 4(5) | | | | | | 3A1 | × | | |
| | I | × | 0 | | CA1 | | | | RGBA1 | | | |
| | U | × | 0 | | | | | | | $\left \right $ | | |
| | ш | N | 0 | | < | | | | | RGBA0 | | |
| | ш | A0 * | 0 | | RA1 | | | | | | | |
| | | B0 * | 0 | | | | | | z | | | |
| | U | G0 * | 0 | | < | | | | | | | |
| | B | R0 * | • | | | | | | | | | |
| | A | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | • | | CA0 | | | | | | | |
| | | × | 4(5) | | ن ا | | | | | | | |
| | I | × | 0 | | | | | | RGBA0 | | | |
| | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | < | | | | | | | |
| | <u></u> | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | ш | × | | | RAO | | | | | | | |
| | | × | 0 | | < | | | | | | | |
| | U | × | 0 | | | | | | z | × | | |
| | ۵ | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | A | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | × | • | | × | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | × | • | | | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| -0 | -0 -0 | 0 -0 | -0 | | | | -0 -0 | | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 |
| 242 CLK12 8/13/93 | | CAS_N REX3DATA | RB2SEL | RD_RD_R Creat | (0:8) H ed:4/24/ | ЭЛ/ЯМ 92 Мо | DOLLO | st 13, | 1993 4 | К М_RD_DATA g_(0:1)_(23:0) | M_WR_FIFO (0:1) | RMW_FSM |

STARTING WITH NO PIXELS IN THE PIPE AND CONSECUTIVE PAGE MISSES

FRAME BUFFER READS 8 OR 24 BITS ANY PLANES

* Dirven by RB2

SILICON GRAPHICS PROPRIETARY and CONFIDENTIAL

| | | | | | | | GRA | FIICS | FROFI | | | | | | | _ |
|-----------------|--------|-------|-----------------|----------|------------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|------|----------------|----------|------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|
| | AE | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | AD | | A0' | 0 | | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | AC | | B0' | 0 | | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | AB | | G0' | 0 | | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | | | | 0 | | - | | | | | | | | _ | See Se | ау |
| | AA | | R0' | | | | | | | | | | | | el plane ny plane lanes x plane | up or ol |
| | > | | × | 1(2) | | | | | | | | | | | nd in pix mp in al pixel p es in au | cid or pu |
| | ≥ | = | ₹× ₹ | | = | | = | = = | = | | | | | | ro. chkd bler chkd cco writes ir chkd writ | AUX Planes = cid or pup or olay |
| | > | | N | 0 | | | | | | | | | | — (| NAL UPS. Non cid chkd blend in pixel planes Non cid chkd ccomp in any planes Cid chkd writes in pixel planes Non cid chkd writes in aux planes | AUX P |
| | ∍ | | AO | 0 | | CAO | | | | | | | | | | |
| | — – | | | 0 | | | | | | | N | 1 | | _ | | |
| | | | BO | | | | | | | | | | | BITS | | |
| | S | | CO | ° | | | | | | | | | | AND 24 | | |
| | ٣ | | Ro | 0 | | | | | | | | | | RITE 8 / | | |
| | - | | N | 0 | | | | | | | | 7 | | FRAME BUFFER READ MODIFY WRITE 8 AND 24 BITS CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE. | | |
| | × | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | | READ MO | | |
| | - - | | × | 4(5,6,7) | | | | | | | | | | JFFER F | | |
| | т | | × | 0 | | CAO | | | | | | | | AME BU | | |
| | U | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | 1 | | _ ±ŏ | | |
| | ш | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | < | | _ | | |
| | ш | | × | 0 | | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | × | | | RA | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | | | × | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | | | × | 0 | | CAn-1 | | | | | > | 2 | | _ | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | <u> </u> | | _ | | |
| | | | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | | -0 | -0 | -0 | . . | 5 | -0 | | | |
| CLK15 CLK15/ | /93 | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | RD_FIFO_N Cte | EA(8:0) | 4/24/ | 92 Mo | BO/LO | DSF1 | | 93 4:2 | 00 DATA 53 bu | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

page91

| | | | | | | | | | ~ | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|----------------|--------------------|-----------|--|
| | HA | × | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | AG | XX | | | | | | | (GB1 | | |
| | | | • | | | | | | WRITE RGB1 | | |
| | AF | ×× | • | | | | | | 3 | | |
| | AE | X | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | AD | A1' | | | | | | | | | ines |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ixel pla any pla planes aux pla |
| | AC | B1' | 0 | | | | | | | | and in p omp in pixel ites in s |
| | AB | 1 ⁷ | 0 | | | | | | | | PS. PS. PS. PS. PS. PS. PS. PS. PS. PS. |
| | AA | R1' | | | | | | | | | PIXEL OPS. Non cid chkd blend in pixel planes Non cid chkd ccomp in any planes Cid chkd writes in pixel planes Non cid chkd writes in aux planes |
| | ≻ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | × | 1(2) | | | | | | | | |
| | = >= | +×+ | = 0= | | | = | | | | | |
| | > | N | 0 | | CA1 | | | | Z | | |
| | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | <i>c</i> ò |
| | | B | | | | | | | | | 24 BITS |
| | S | 6 | 0 | | | | | | | | 3 AND 3 |
| | ĸ | 12 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | ODIFY WRITE 8 AND 24 BITS. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | DIFY V |
| | | | | | X | | | | | | AD MC |
| | × | × | 0 | | | | | | READ RGB1 (OR CID) | | PAGE MODE READ M (CONTINUED) |
| | - | × | 4(5,6,7) | | CA1 | | | | 3B1 (O | | PAGE MODE (CONTINUED) |
| | | XX | | | | | | | EAD R(| | PAG (CO) |
| | | × | | | | | | | | | |
| | A | | 0 - | | | | | | | | |
| | AH | × | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | AG | × | 0 | | | | | | WRITE RGB 0 | | |
| | AF | XX | 0 | | ý | | | | WRITE | | |
| | | | | | CA0' | | | | | | |
| | AE | XX | 0 | | | | | | × | | |
| ~ 0 | -0 -0 | -0 | ~ 0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | ~ 0 | , 0 | | |
| CLK15 | RAS_N CAS_N | λΤΑ | RB2SEL | N_0- | \(8:0) | WB/WE | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB_DATA | | |
| | | REX3DATA | RB | RD_FIFO_N Cte | EA | MAN COLOR | | | | | |
| 8/13/ | 33 | | | - Cre | ated:4 | /24/92 N | ioaified: | August 1 | 3, 1993 | 3 4:22 pm | |

| | | | | | - | | | | | | | < | | |
|--------------|---------|---------|-----------------|----------|------------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------|-------------|------------------|---------|-------------|---|
| | AE | | R1' | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | AD | | A0' | 2(1) | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | AC | | B0' | 0 | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | AB | | G0' | 0 | | | | | | | | | | FRAME BUFFER READ MODIFY WRITE 8 AND 24 BITS. WITH VALID PIXELS IN BOTH SUBBANKS TO BE BLENDED CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE. PIXEL OPS. Non cid chkd blend in pixel planes |
| | AA | | Ro' | 0 | | | | | | | | | | TO BE E anes |
| | | | XX | 1(2) | | | | | | | | | | IXELS IN BOTH SUBBANKS TO B PIXEL OPS. Non cid chkd blend in pixel planes |
| | > | = = | | | = | | = | = = | = | | | | | TH SUB |
| | | | \leq | | | | | | | | | | | IXELS IN BO PIXEL OPS. Non cid chkd |
| | > | | 1 Z | | | | | | | | | | | PIXELS |
| | ⊃ | | X A0/A1 | 0 | | CA0 | | | | | | | | H VALIC |
| | F | | B0/B1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | TS. WIT |
| | S | | G0/G1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | 1D 24 BI |
| | ۲ | | R0/R1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | 9 Z | TTE 8 AN |
| | | | z | 0 | | | | | | | | 4 | IF BLENDING | E. |
| | ر بر | | XX | 0 | | $\left \right $ | | | | | | | | FRAME BUFFER READ MODII CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE. |
| | | | ×) ×× | 4 | | | | | | | | | | FER RE |
| | | | XX | | | CA0 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | XX | 0 | | | | | | | | | | FRA |
| | U | | × X X X | | | $ \mid$ | | | | | | '] { | | - |
| | ш | | \leq | 0 | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | ш | | ×× | 0 | | RA | | | | | WRITE MASK | | | _ |
| | | | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | WRI | | | |
| | с | | XX | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ۵ | | XX | 0 | | \bigcap | | | | | ×× | | | _ |
| | < | | XX | 0 | | CAn-1 | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | XX | 0 | | | | | | | | { | | _ |
| O | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | | , 0 | - 0 | -0 | - c | | -0 | - |
| CLK15 0 | RAS_N | CAS_N 0 | | RB2SEL 0 | | | | | DT/OE | DSF1 0 | | | | |
| ට් 8/13/9 | | CA | REX3DATA | RB2 | N_OTH_CLES | EA | 1/24/ | B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B | | ⊂ August | 4 6 12 100 | | GO_DATA | |
| 0/13/3 | 30 | | | | Cie | ລເປີບ.2 | 1 /∠4/ | JZ IVIC | Juilleu: | August | 15, 195 | 3 4.2 | -z μm | |

| AK AL AN AN H J K AC | |
|--|--|
| 1 M H J K L R S T U V M AB AC 1 M H J K L R S T U V M AB AC 1 M H J K L R S T U V M AB AC 1 M O < | |
| AN H J K L R S T U V W V AA AB AN H J K X X X X V AA AB AN X X X X X X V AA AB C X X X X X X V AA AB C X X X X X X X V AB C X X X X X X X V AB C Q | |
| AN H J K K K K K AN H J K AN H J K AN H J K AN H J K <td></td> | |
| AN H J K </td <td></td> | |
| 1 AN H J K L R S T 4 AN H J K L R S T 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 7 X X X X X Z R2/63 B2/83 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 0 7 X <td></td> | |
| 1 AN H J K L R S T 4 AN H J K L R S T 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 7 X X X X X Z R2/63 B2/83 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 0 7 X <td></td> | |
| 1 AN H J K L R S T 4 AN H J K L R S T 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 7 X X X X X Z R2/63 B2/83 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 0 7 X <td></td> | |
| 1 AN H J K L R S T 4 AN H J K L R S T 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 7 X X X X X Z R2/63 B2/83 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 0 7 X <td></td> | |
| 1 AN H J K L R S T 4 AN H J K L R S T 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 7 X X X X X Z R2/63 B2/83 6 0 0 0 4 O 0 0 0 0 7 X <td></td> | |
| K AL AM H J K L R S XX XX XX XX XX Z R2/R3 C3/G3 XX XX XX XX XX Z R2/R3 C3/G3 XX XX XX XX XX X Z R2/R3 C3/G3 XX XX XX XX XX XX X Z R2/R3 C3/G3 XX XX XX XX XX X Z R2/R3 C3/G3 C3/G3 XX 0 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 C4 C4< | |
| K AL AM H J K L R XX XX XX XX XX Z R2R3 XX XX XX XX XX Z C2 XX X XX XX XX Z C2 XX X XX XX XX Z C2 X C41 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | |
| K AL AM H J K XX XX XX XX XX Z X XX XX XX XX Z R X X XX XX XX XX Z R X X XX XX XX XX XX Z R X X X X XX XX XX Z R X 0 | |
| K AL AM AN H J K L XX XX | |
| K AL AM H J K XX XX XX XX XX XX X 0 0 0 0 4 0 P 0 0 0 0 0 4 0 RITE Z READ ROB24B3 READ A A A P Z <t< td=""><td></td></t<> | |
| K AL AM H J XX XX XX XX XX 0 0 0 0 4 J 0 0 0 0 0 4 J Intro 1 2 Reaboration 1 2 Reab Robit Page MODE READ MODIFY WRITE 8 AND (CONTINUED) (CONTINUED) (CONTINUED) (CONTINUED) | |
| K AL AM AN H XX XX XX XX XX XX XX XX XX XX XX XX XX | |
| K AL AM XX XX XX XX XX XX XX <td></td> | |
| PAGE MODE READ CONTINUED) CONTINUED | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| HA A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | |
| | |
| | |
| AF AF AF | |
| AE AE AE | |
| 07 07 07 07 07 07 07 07 07 07 07 07 07 | |
| CLK15 RAS_N CAS_N CAS_N RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL RB2SEL CAS_N CAS_N CAS_N CAS_N CAS_N CAS_N | |
| CLEX15 RASSAL RA | |

| | | A2' | | SILI | CON GI | RAPHIC | S PROF | PRIETAF | RY and | CONFIDEN | ΓIAL | |
|------------|----------------|----------|--------|---------|--------------------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------------|----------|------|---|
| | AC | B4, | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | AB | G4' | 0 | | | | | | | | | - |
| | AA | R4' | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | > | XX | 1(2) | | | | | | | | | - |
| | 3 | × | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | > | Z | • | | | | | | | | | ENDEL |
| | | A4/A5 | 0 | | | | | | z | | | O BE BL DPS. |
| | F | B4/B5 | 0 | | | | | | | | | ANKS TO BE PIXEL OPS. |
| | ω | G4/G5 | 0 | | | | | | | | | H SUBB. |
| | 2 | R4/R5 | 0 | | | | | | | | | PAGE MODE READ MODIFY WRITE 8 AND 24 BITS. WITH VALID PIXELS IN BOTH SUBBANKS TO BE BLENDED. (CONTINUED) |
| | | N | 0 | | CA2 | | | | | | | PIXELS |
| | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | × | 4 | | | | | | RGB4/RGB5 | | | TS. WIT |
| | ۔ - | | | | | | | | READ RG | | | D 24 BI |
| | I | × | | | | | | | RE | | | E 8 AN |
| | AN | × | 0 | | | | | | N | | | - TIMV 7- |
| | AM | × | 0 | | | | | | /RGB3 | | | |
| | AL | ×× | 0 | | | | | | WRITE RGB2/RGB3 | | | E REA ED) |
| | AK | × | 0 | | | | | | WRI | | | PAGE MODE (CONTINUED) |
| | Ą | × | 0 | | | | | | N | | | PA (CC |
| | HA | A3, | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | AG | B3' | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | AF | C33 | 0 | | | | | | RGB2 | | | - |
| | AE | R3' | 0 | | CA1 | | | | | | | - |
| | | A2' F | 2(1) | | Ú | | | | | | | |
| | AD | A | 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 0 15 | -o -o | -A 10 | EL 0 | -0 Z | 0) 0 | /E 0 | ле 1 0 | -0 - | م م | 1 0 | | |
| CLK15 | RAS_N CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | | (0:8) Eated:4/2 | WB/WE | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB_DATA | GO_DATA | | |
| 8/13/9 | 93 | R | | ₩ Cre | eated:4/2 | 24/92 N | lodified: | August 1 | 3, 1993 | | | |

Non cid chkd blend in pixel planes

| _ | | | | SILIC | | KAPHICS | 5 FRUF | RIEIAR | and and | CONFIDENTIAL |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------|-------------|---|
| | F | X | 0 | | | | | | WRITE RGB1' | |
| | v | × | 0 | | | | | | WRITE | |
| | μ | × | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | | × | 0 | | | | | | Z | |
| | × | | 0 | | - | | | | | × |
| | | A1 | | | CA1 | | | | <u>B</u> | FAST |
| | – | B | ° | | | | | | READ RGB1 | WRITE) |
| | I | G | ° | | | | | | RE | ХІА ФО |
| | > | R1 | 4(5) | | | | | | N | LOGIC- |
| | □ □ | × | 1(2) | | | | | | | :D CHK |
| | <u>н</u> | × | 0 | | | | | | WRITE RGB0' | FRAME BUFFER READ MODIFY WRITE 8 OR 24 BITS (NON CID CHK LOGIC-OP PIX WRITE) FAST_X |
| | | × | 0 | | | | | | WRITE | 24 BITS |
| | | × | 0 | - | | | | | | 8 0R |
| | | × | • | | CAO | | | | N | Y WRITE |
| | | AO | | | 0 | | | | | MODIF |
| | × | | | | | | | | 0 | <pre></pre> |
| | ~ | BO | | | | | | | READ RGB0 | BUFFEI |
| | I | CO | 0 | | | | | | RE | FRAME |
| | U | R0 | 4(5) | | | | | | И | |
| | <u></u> ш | × | 1(2) | | $\left \right $ | | | | | |
| | ш | × | 0 | | 4 | | | | MASK | |
| | | × | | | RA | | | | WRITE MASK | |
| | | ×× | | | | | | | | |
| | U | $ \downarrow $ | | | | | | | | |
| | <u>2</u> | X | 0 | | CAn-1 | | | | Я | |
| | | × | 0 | | Ċ | | | | | |
| | ∍ | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | |
| , 0 | -0 -0 | -0 | ~ 0 | . 0 | -0 | , 0 | -0 | ~ 0 | -0 | |
| CLK15 | RAS_N CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | | (0:8) H ated:4/2 | WB/WE | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB_DATA | |
| 8/13/ | | REX | R | D Cre | ated:4/2 | 24/92 M | | August 13 | | 4:22 pm |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

LOGIC OP ONLY IN ANY PLANES

| | | | | | SILI | | AFIICO | FROFI | | an an | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|------------|--------|------------------|-------------------------|--------|------------|----------|--------------|-----------|--|---|-----------------|
| | > | | Z | 0 | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | | | A1 * | 0 | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | | | \searrow | | | IXEL) | | | | | | _ | | |
| | F | | B1 * | 0 | | CA0 (CID OR PIXEL) | | | | | | _ | | |
| | ω | | G1 * | 0 | | CA0 (CI | | | | Z | | | | |
| | ۲ | | R1 * | 0 | | | | | | | | _ | nes | |
| | σ | | * XX | 0 | | | | | | | | _ | n any pla | |
| | ٩ | | * XX | 0 | | | | | | | | - | p writes ii planes | |
| | z | | * XX | 4(5) | | CA0 (CID OR PIXEL) | | | | READ PIXELO | | _ | Cid chkd ccomp/logicop writes in any planes Cid chkd blend in pixel planes | KB2 |
| | Σ | | CID * | 0 | | CA0 (CID | | | | REA | | - PIXEL OPS | chkd ccor chkd blen | * Driven by RB2 |
| | | | | 0 | | | | | | N | | - DIXE | Cido | Ū * |
| | | | \vdash | | | $\left \right $ | | | | | | _ | | |
| | × | | × | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ~ | | X | 6(7) | | â | | | | READ CID0 | | _ | | |
| | т | | × | 0 | | CA0 (CID) | | | | RE | | _ | | |
| | U | | XX | 0 | | | | | | Z | | , YCLE | | |
| | ш | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | DDIFY WRITE C | | |
| | ш | | × | 0 | | RA | | | | WRITE MASK | | READ / READ MODIFY WRITE CYCLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE | | |
| | | | × | 0 | | | | | | WRIT | | READ / READ MC CONTINUED ON | | |
| | υ | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | READ | | |
| | ۵ | | × | 0 | | | | | | N | | - | | |
| | × | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | HA | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | - | | |
| | AG | | × | 0 | | CAn-1 | | | | WRITE RGBn-1 | | _ | | |
| | AF | | × | 0 | | | | | | WRIT | | - | | |
| | AE | | ×× | 0 | | | | | | N | | - | | |
| -0 | -0 | -0 | ~0 | +0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | | _ | | |
| CLK15 | RAS_N | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | | (0:8) H eated:4/2 | | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB DATA | | | | |
| 8/13/9 | 93 | | <u> </u> | | ^{re} Cr | eated:4/2 | 4/92 M | odified: A | ugust 1: | 3, 199 | 3 4:22 pm | | | |

page97

| | | | | | SILIC | | RAPHICS | PROPR | | r and | |
|--------|-------|-------|------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|-------------|----------|---------------|--|
| | ∍ | | A1 * | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | F | | B1 * | 0 | | (EL) | | | | | |
| | S | | g1 * | 0 | | CA1 (CID OR PIXEL) | | | | | |
| | ۲ | | * 13 * | 0 | | CA1 (CI | | | | Ν | |
| | a | | * XX | 0 | | | | | | | se |
| | ٩ | | * X | 0 | | \geq | | | | | any plar |
| | z | | * XX | 4(5) | | JXEL) | | | | READ PIXEL 1 | p writes ir planes |
| | Σ | | CID * | | | CA1 (CID OR PIXEL) | | | | READ | PIXEL OPS Cid chkd ccomp/logicop writes in any planes Cid chkd blend in pixel planes |
| | | | N | 0 | | CA1 | | | | N | PIXEL OPS Cid chkd ccor |
| | × | | × | 0 | | \bigcap | | | | | PIXE |
| | ~ | | ×× | 6(7) | | | | | | READ CID 1 | |
| | т | | × | 0 | | CA1 (CID) | | | | REA | |
| | P | | × | 0 | | | | | | N | |
| | АН | | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | СУССЕ |
| | AG | | × | 0 | | | | | | WRITE PIXEL 0 | DIFY WRITE CYCLE |
| | AF | | × | 0 | | | | | | V WRIT | |
| | AE | | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | READ / READ MO (CONTINUED) |
| | AD | | A1 | 0 | | | | | | | REA (COI |
| | AC | | B1 | 0 | | KEL) | | | | | |
| | AB | | G1 | • | | CA0 (CID OR PIXEL) | | | | | |
| | AA | | R1 | 0 | | CA0 (C | | | | N | |
| | > | | × | 1(2) | | | | | | | |
| | =>= | = | :×= : ≺ | | | | = | | | | |
| | > | | N | 0 | | | | | | | |
| -0 | | | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | | -0 | -0 | |
| CLK15 | RAS_N | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | RD_FIFO_N Ctes | FA(8:0) | WB/WE | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB_DATA | |
| 8/13/9 | 93 | | RE | | D Crea | ated:4/ | 24/92 M | odified: Au | igust 13 | | |

* Driven by RB2

| - | | | | SILIC | | AFHIC | FROFI | | and CONFIDENTIAL |
|-------|----------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------------------------|---------|-------------|-----------|-------------------|
| | | CMSK3 | 0 | | | | | | |
| | | × | | | \geq | | | | N |
| Ę. | | | | | CA1 | | | | |
| | ~ | CMSK | 0 | | | | | | |
| | т | CMSK2 | 0 | | | | | | RGB1 |
| | | CMSK3 | | | | | | | |
| | | \rightarrow | | | $\left \right\rangle$ | | | | |
| | × | × | - | | | | | | N |
| | ٦ | CMSK | 0 | | CAO | | | | |
| | т | CMSK2 | | | | | | | CWSKO |
| | | CV | | | | | | | |
| | U | CMSK3 | | | | | | | |
| | LL L | × | - | | | | | | ТА |
| | ш | CMSK1 | | | | | | | WRITE MASK DATA |
| | | | | | RA | | | | |
| | | CMS | | | | | | | N N |
| | U | CMSK3 CMSK2 | 0 | | | | | | |
| | m | × | - | | | | | | |
| | ۲ | × | | | | | | | N |
| | | | | | -1(8:2) | | | | |
| | × | × | 0 | | CAn-1(| | | | |
| | 7 | X | 0 | | | | | | |
| | I | × | | | | | | | CMSKn-1 |
| | | | | | | | | | C |
| | | ×× | 0 | | | | | | |
| | × | × | 0 | | | | | | |
| | | × | | | | | | | |
| | , | | | | (8 : 2) | | | | CMSKn-2 |
| | I | CMSK3 CMSK2 CMSK1 | | | CAn-2(8 | | | | C |
| | | CIMOK 2 | 0 | | | | | | |
| | × | MSK3 | | | $\left \right $ | | | | |
| | | C | | | | | | | |
| 5 0 | -0 -0 Z Z | ۵ م | С О - 7 | -0 Z |) 0 | о ш | о ш | -0 -0 | - 0 ∢ |
| CLK15 | RAS_N CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | FIFO_^ | (0:8) H ated:4/2 | WB/WE | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB_DATA |
| 8/13/ | | REX | ш | | ated:4/2 | 24/92 N | lodified: A | uaust 13. | 끈 1993 4:22 pm |

BLOCK MODE WRITE

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|-------|------------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|--------------|-------|---------------------|------------|-----------|------|----------------------------|-----------|--------------|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ES(2) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | , PLANE OP(3:0) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | NO | | | XXX, FASTCLEAR, RGBMODE, DBLSRC, PLANES(2) PLANES(1:0), DRAWDEPTH(1:0), LOGICOP(3:0) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | PERATI | | | DDE, D 'H(1:0), |
| | U | | | | | | | | | | | | ASK OF | | | RGBM WDEP1 |
| | Ľ | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | | RITE M | | | CLEAR, |
| | ш | | * | 0 | | × | | | | | | | LOAD WRITE MASK OPERATION. | SUB BANK1 | | , FASTC JES(1:0 |
| | | | * | 0 | | | | | | ASK | | | | SUB | ×× | XXX PLAN |
| | ں ن | | * | 0 | | | | | | WRITE MASK | | | | | | |
| | | | \geq | ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ | | | | | | 3 | | | | | 16) | (8) |
| | 2 | | × | | LD WMSK COMMAND | | | | | |] | | | SUB BANKO | WMSK3(23:16) | WMSK2(15:8) WMSK1(7:0) |
| | A | | × | 0 | SKCON | | | | | | | | | SUBE | SMW | SMW |
| | IDLE | | × | | LD WW | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | $\sum_{i=1}^{n}$ | | | | | | | | | | | | * | * * * |
| | | | | | | CA -1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ڻ ا | _ | _ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0 | | | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | | | | | | |
| CLK15 | RAS_N | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | IFO_N | (0; 8) BY Created:4/2 | WB/WE | DT/OE | DSF1 | FB DATA | | | | | | |
| 8/13/ | | | REX | R | RDF | Created:4/2 | _ ا 24/92 | | August ² | | 3 4:22 pm | | | | | |

Г

| | Σ | | | | | | | | | N | | |
|--------|-------|-------|----------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------|--------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------|---|--|
| | | | × | o | | | | | | | | |
| | × | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | × | | | × | | | | DATA | | |
| | ~ | | × | 0 | | | | | | COLOR DATA | | |
| | г | | × | 0 | | | | | | 8 | | |
| | | | \geq | | | | | | | | | |
| | U | | ×× | | | | | | | N | | |
| | ш | | × | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | ш | | COLO | | | × | | | | | | |
| | | | \sim | $\left \right $ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | COL1 | ° | | | | | | MASK | | |
| | ပ | | COL2 | 0 | MAND | | | | | WRITE MASK | | |
| | e e | | × | - | COM | | | | | | | |
| | | | × | | LOAD COLOR REG COMMAND | | | | | | | |
| | × | | | | COLC | | | | | N | | |
| | IDLE | | × | 0 | LOAD | | | | | | | |
| | | | \prod | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | $\left \right\rangle$ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | CA -1 | | | | × | | |
| | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CLK15 | RAS_N | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | EIFO | FA(ε | WBA | DT/ | DS | YLYO 84 3, 1993 4:22 p | | |
| 8/13/9 | 93 | | RE | | | eated:4/2 | 4/92 M | Modified: / | August 13 | | m | |

LOAD COLOR REGISTER.

| | | | | SILIC | ON GR | APHICS | PRO | PRIETA | RY an | |
|---------|----------|-------------------|--------|-----------|---------------------------|----------------|---------|--------|------------|-----------|
| | × | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | т | | | | | | | | | |
| | U | | | | | | | | | |
| | ш. | | | | | | | | | |
| | ш | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | U | | | | | | | | | |
| | В | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | | × | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | × | X | 0 | | (100) | | | | | |
| | | × | 0 | | COLUMN TAP (0x000, 0x100) | | | | × | |
| | т | × | 0 | | N TAP (0 | | | | | |
| | 0 | × | | | COLUMI | | | | | |
| | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | |
| | | ×× | | | - | | | | | |
| | ш | ×× | | | LINE ADDRESS (N, N+4) | | | | | |
| | | N | • | | DRESS | | | | WRITE MASK | |
| | ပ | 0 | • | | LINE AD | | | | WRITE | |
| | В | В | - | | | | | | | |
| | A | A | 5 | | | | | | | |
| | IDLE | × | e e | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | | | | | | × | |
| | | | - | | CA -1 | | | | × | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | -0 - | 0 - 0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | - 0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | |
| CLK15 0 | | | | | FA(8:0) 0 | WB/WE 0 | DT/OE 0 | DSF1 0 | | |
| | | CAS_N REX3DATA | RB2SEL | RD_FIFO_N | | | | | E DATA | |
| 8/13/93 |) | | | Crea | ated:4/24 | is∠ iVi | Juned: | August | 13, 199 | 3 4:22 pm |

READ TRANSFER CYCLE

page102

| | | | | SILIC | ON GR | APHIC | S PRC | PRIET A | ARY ar | |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|--------|---------|-------------------------|---------|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|
| | × | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | т | | | | | | | | | |
| | U | | | | | | | | | |
| | ш | | | | | | | | | |
| | ш | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | U | | | | | | | | | |
| | в | X | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | | × | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | × | | | × | | | | × | |
| | ¬ | ×× | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | т | × | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | U | × | 0 | | \square | | | | | |
| | LL L | × | | | | | | | | |
| | ш | | | | | | | | XS | |
| | | ×× | 0 | | × | | | | WRITE MASK | |
| | | × | 0 | | | | | | WR | |
| | U | X | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | в | × | | | \sum | | | | | |
| | | × | | | | | | | | |
| <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| | × | × | • | | | | | | × | |
| | - | | 0 | | 1N TAP | | | | | |
| | т | | 0 | | COLUMN TAP | | | | | |
| | U | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| N 15 0- 0- | | ۲ م | ۲ ۲ | -0 Z | 0) 0 | ,е 1 | е 0 | 0 0 | - c | |
| CLK15 CLK15 RAS N | CAS_N | REX3DATA | RB2SEL | FIFO_ | (0:8) H ated:4/24 | WB/WE | DT/OE | DSF1 | | |
| 8/13/93 | | RE | | D Cre | ated:4/24 | l/92 l | Modified | d: August | | - 13 4:22 pm |

CBRR CYCLE

4.4 Tester Interface

All bidirectional pins and all tri-stateable output pins are placed in their high impedance state when the TEI pin is driven low.

The JTAG_TMS pin, when driven low, enables the scan chain mux input into each storage element. When TP(1:0) = "11", the JTAG_TCK pin is selected as the clock input to all REX3 flip-flops. JTAG_TDI is the scan input into the first storage element of the scan chain. Whenever TP(0) = "1", the output of the last (4756th) element in the scan chain is muxed onto the JTAG_TDO pin. The first 229 elements in the scan chain are the flip-flops which drive REX3 bidirectional and output pins, and their output enables. The first 229 elements in the scan chain are:

RO_Y_DISP_0 RO_Y_DISP_1 BANK A TRI-STATE OE_N ('0' enables outputs for the next 34 pins) RB2_DATA_A_0_0 RB2_DATA_A_0_1 RB2_DATA_A_0_2 RB2_DATA_A_0_3 RB2_DATA_A_0_4 RB2_DATA_A_0_5 RB2_DATA_A_0_6 RB2_DATA_A_0_7 VRAM_WBWE_N_A VRAM_DTOE_N_A VRAM_DSF1_A RAM_DSFT_A RB2_SEL_A_0 RB2_SEL_A_1 RB2_SEL_A_2 VRAM_ADDR_A_0 VRAM_ADDR_A_1 VRAM ADDR A 2 VRAM_ADDR_A_3 VRAM_ADDR_A_4 VRAM ADDR A 5 VRAM_ADDR_A_6 VRAM ADDR A 7 VRAM_ADDR_A_8 VRAM_RAS_A VRAM_KAS_A VRAM_CAS_A_0 VRAM_CAS_A_1 RB2_DATA_A_1_0 RB2_DATA_A_1_1 RB2_DATA_A_1_2 RB2_DATA_A_1_3 RB2_DATA_A_1_3 RB2_DATA_A_1_3 RB2_DATA_A_1_4 RB2_DATA_A_1_5 RB2_DATA_A_1_6 RB2_DATA_A_1_7 BANK B TRI-STATE OE_N ('0' enables outputs for the next 34 pins) RB2_DATA_B_0_0
 RB2_DATA_B_0_1

 RB2_DATA_B_0_1

 RB2_DATA_B_0_2

 RB2_DATA_B_0_3

 RB2_DATA_B_0_4

 RB2_DATA_B_0_5

 RB2_DATA_B_0_6

 RB2_DATA_B_0_6
 RB2_DATA_B_0_7 VRAM_WBWE_N_B VRAM_DTOE_N_B VRAM_DTOE_N VRAM_DSF1_B RB2_SEL_B_0 RB2_SEL_B_1 RB2_SEL_B_2 VRAM ADDR B 0 VRAM_ADDR_B_1 VRAM_ADDR_B_2 VRAM_ADDR_B_3 VRAM_ADDR_B_4 VRAM_ADDR_B_5 VRAM_ADDR_B_6 VRAM_ADDR_B_7 VRAM_ADDR_B_8 VRAM_ADDR_B_8 VRAM_RAS_B VRAM_CAS_B_0 VRAM_CAS_B_1 RB2_DATA_B_1_0 RB2_DATA_B_1_1 RB2_DATA_B_1_2

| RB2_DATA_B_1_3 |
|--|
| RB2_DATA_B_1_4 RB2_DATA_B_1_5 |
| RB2_DATA_B_1_6 RB2_DATA_B_1_7 |
| BANK C TRI-STATE OE_N ('0' enables outputs for the next 34 pins) RB2_DATA_C_0_0 |
| RB2_DATA_C_0_1 RB2_DATA_C_0_2 |
| RB2_DATA_C_0_3 |
| RB2_DATA_C_0_4 RB2_DATA_C_0_5 |
| RB2_DATA_C_0_6 RB2_DATA_C_0_7 |
| VRAM_WBWE_N_C |
| VRAM_DTOE_N_C VRAM_DSF1_C |
| RB2_SEL_C_0 RB2_SEL_C_1 |
| RB2_SEL_C_2 VRAM_ADDR_C_0 |
| VRAM_ADDR_C_1 |
| VRAM_ADDR_C_2 VRAM_ADDR_C_3 |
| VRAM_ADDR_C_4 VRAM_ADDR_C_5 |
| VRAM_ADDR_C_6 VRAM_ADDR_C_7 |
| VRAM_ADDR_C_8 |
| VRAM_RAS_C VRAM_CAS_C_0 |
| VRAM_CAS_C_1 RB2_DATA_C_1_0 |
| RB2_DATA_C_1_1 |
| RB2_DATA_C_1_2 RB2_DATA_C_1_3 |
| RB2_DATA_C_1_4 RB2_DATA_C_1_5 |
| RB2_DATA_C_1_6 RB2_DATA_C_1_7 |
| BANK D TRI-STATE OE_N ('0' enables outputs for the next 34 pins) |
| RB2_DATA_D_0_0 RB2_DATA_D_0_1 |
| RB2_DATA_D_0_2 RB2_DATA_D_0_3 |
| RB2_DATA_D_0_4 RB2_DATA_D_0_5 |
| RB2_DATA_D_0_6 |
| RB2_DATA_D_0_7 VRAM_WBWE_N_D |
| VRAM_DTOE_N_D VRAM_DSF1_D |
| RB2_SEL_D_0 |
| RB2_SEL_D_1 RB2_SEL_D_2 |
| VRAM_ADDR_D_0 VRAM_ADDR_D_1 |
| VRAM_ADDR_D_2 VRAM_ADDR_D_3 |
| VRAM_ADDR_D_4 |
| VRAM_ADDR_D_5 VRAM_ADDR_D_6 |
| VRAM_ADDR_D_7 VRAM_ADDR_D_8 |
| VRAM_RAS_D VRAM_CAS_D_0 |
| VRAM_CAS_D_1 |
| RB2_DATA_D_1_0 RB2_DATA_D_1_1 |
| RB2_DATA_D_1_2 RB2_DATA_D_1_3 |
| RB2_DATA_D_1_4 RB2_DATA_D_1_5 |
| RB2_DATA_D_1_6 |
| RB2_DATA_D_1_7 DCB TRI-STATE OE_N ('0' enables outputs for the next 17 pins) |
| DCB_DATA_0 DCB_DATA_1 |
| DCB_DATA_2 |
| DCB_DATA_3 DCB_DATA_4 |
| DCB_DATA_5 DCB_DATA_6 |
| DCB_DATA_7 DCB_CRS_0 |
| |

| DCB_CRS_1 DCB_CRS_2 DCB_RW_N DCB_ADDR_0 DCB_ADDR_1 DCB_ADDR_1 DCB_ADDR_3 VR_INT_REG (if this bit is set, VV_INT_N will be asserted VIDEO_INT_D_REG (if this bit is set, VV_INT_N will be asserted VIDEO_INT_D_REG (if this bit is set, VV_INT_N will be asserted FIFO_INT_N (if this bit is clear, FIFO_INT_N will be asserted P_AD_1 P_AD_1 P_AD_1 P_AD_2 P_AD_3 P_AD_4 P_AD_5 P_AD_6 P_AD_1 P_AD_1 P_AD_10 P_AD_10 P_AD_11 P_AD_11 P_AD_12 P_AD_13 P_AD_14 P_AD_13 P_AD_14 P_AD_15 P_AD_18 P_AD_19 P_AD_21 P_AD_22 P_AD_22 P_AD_22 P_AD_23 P_AD_24 P_AD_23 P_AD_24 P_AD_25 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_33 P_AD_44 P_AD_35 P_AD_44 P_AD_45 P_AD_45 P_AD_45 P_AD_45 P_AD_56 P_AD_56 P_AD_55 P_AD_55 P_AD_55 P_AD_55 P_AD_55 P_AD_55 P_AD_55 P_AD_55 | sserted) ted) |
|---|------------------|

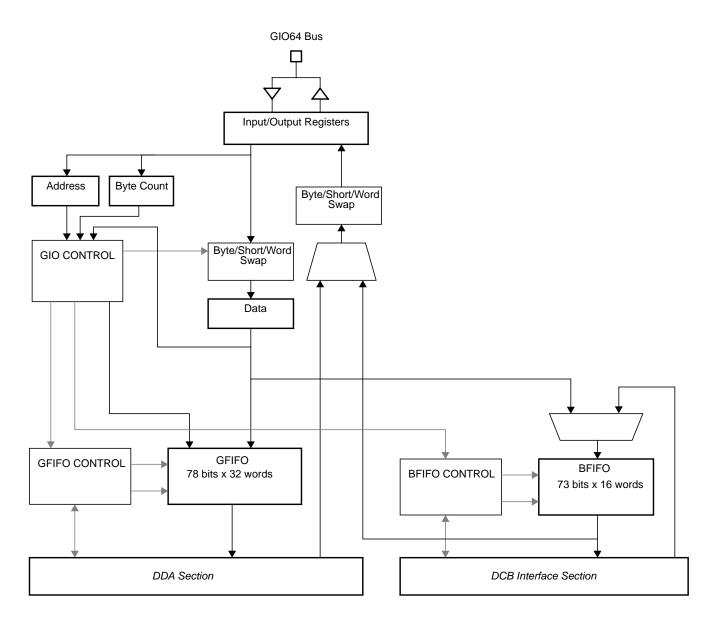
P_AD_60 P_AD_61 P_AD_62 P_AD_63

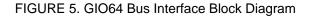
When TP(1:0) = "10", the parametric nand-tree/process monitor output is muxed onto JTAG_TDO. All bidirectional pins and all signal input pins (except for GIO64CLK, PLL_RESET_N, TP_0, and TP_1) are connected to the paremetric nand tree. VC_TX_REQ is the first pin in the nand tree, and the rest of the tree is connected in increasing LSI pin number order. When TP(1:0) = "00", the output of the VCO ripple counter is muxed onto JTAG_TDO, allowing testing of PLL VCO.Three pins are dedicated for scan chain based testing of the internal logic. SCAN_EN enables the scan chain mux input into each storage element. SCAN_IN feeds the first storage element in the scan chain. SCAN_OUT, which brings the scan chain off chip. The on chip Phase Lock Loop requires 5 pins for testing: PLL_TSTMD, which places the PLL into Test Mode, PLL_TCLK, the PLL test mode clock input, PTREE_PLLTCKO, the PLL test mode clock output.

5 Architectural Description

5.1 GIO64 Bus Interface

The REX3 is a slave device on the pipelined GIO64 bus. The GIO64 bus interface is the functional block of the REX3 that responds to data transfer requests from a GIO64 bus master. Commands and data are sent to the graphics pipeline through the graphics fifo (GFIFO), commands and data to the graphics backend devices (VC2, XMAP, CMAP, RAMDAC, Video Option) are sent to the Display Control Bus Interface through the backend fifo (BFIFO). A block diagram of the GIO64 bus interface follows.





5.2 Display Control Bus Interface

The Display Control Bus Interface section of the REX3 unpacks DCBMODE and DCBDATA information from the BFIFO, and uses this information to execute data transfers on the Display Control Bus (DCB). When DCBMODE data is unpacked from the BFIFO, the operating mode (DCB protocol and timing, DCB slave device address, DCB slave register address) of the DCB state machine is defined. Data written by the host to the DCBDATA register is unpacked from the BFIFO, and sent out on the DCB by the DCB state machine, using the defined DCBMODE. When the host performs a read of the DCBDATA register, a DCB read request is pushed onto the BFIFO by the GIO interface. When the DCB read request is unpacked from the BFIFO, the DCB state machine will execute the read data transfer cycles on the DCB, packing the data it receives into the BFIFO. The GIO interface will then transfer the requested data from the BFIFO back to the host. A block diagram of the Display Control Bus Interface follows:

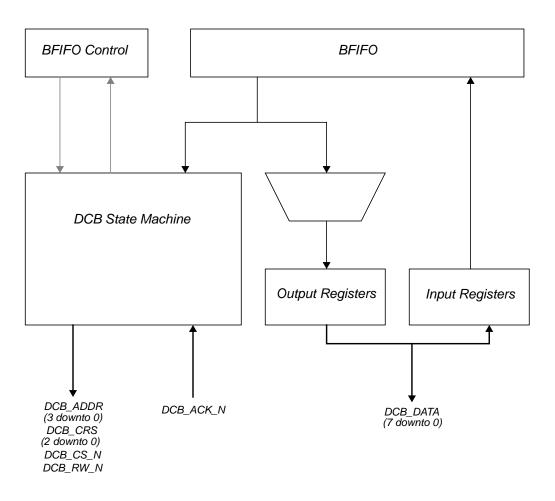
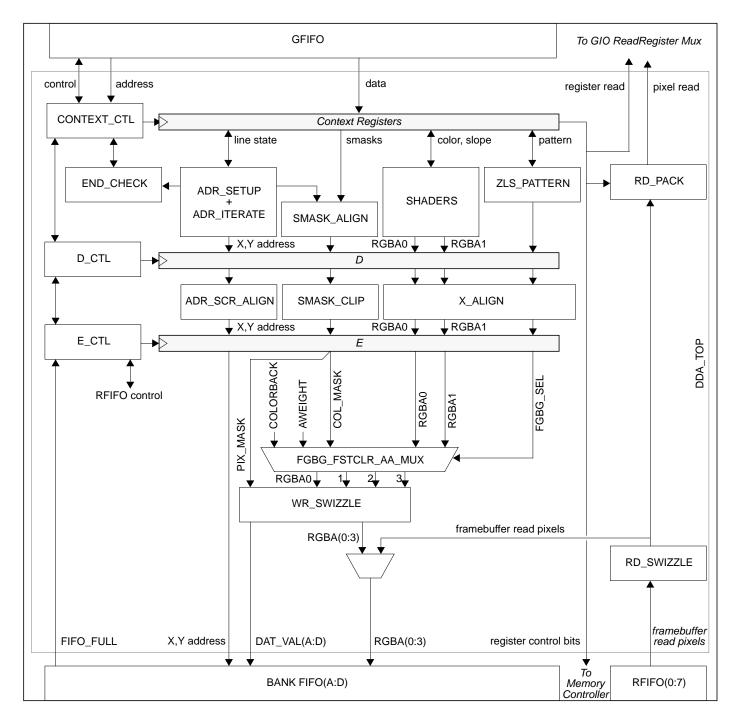


FIGURE 6. Display Control Bus Interface Block Diagram

5.3 DDA Unit

The DDA unit assembles the drawing context, by unloading commands and data from GFIFO, and executes drawing primitives. The main components of the DDA unit are the current drawing context registers, the 3-stage shade and address generation pipelines, and the host pixel swizzle and pack logic.

The top-level VHDL block is named DDA_TOP. Figure 7 shows the major functional blocks.





5.3.1 DDA_TOP Port List

Figure 8 shows the port diagram for DDA_TOP. There are six functional interfaces: (1) The GFIFO section unloads GFIFO data and control into DDA_TOP next context; (2) The VRAM BANK FIFO interface loads the memory subsection BANKFIFOs with pixel address, data, and control bits; (3) VRAM CTL routes control bits from DDA_TOP non-pipelined registers to the memory controller; (4) VRAM READ FIFO consists of DDA_TOP RFIFO data input and handshake; (5) READ DATA routes DDA_TOP packed GIO read data to the GIO interface; (6) The STATUS signals communicate idle status between blocks. Table 26 outlines the function of DDA_TOP ports.

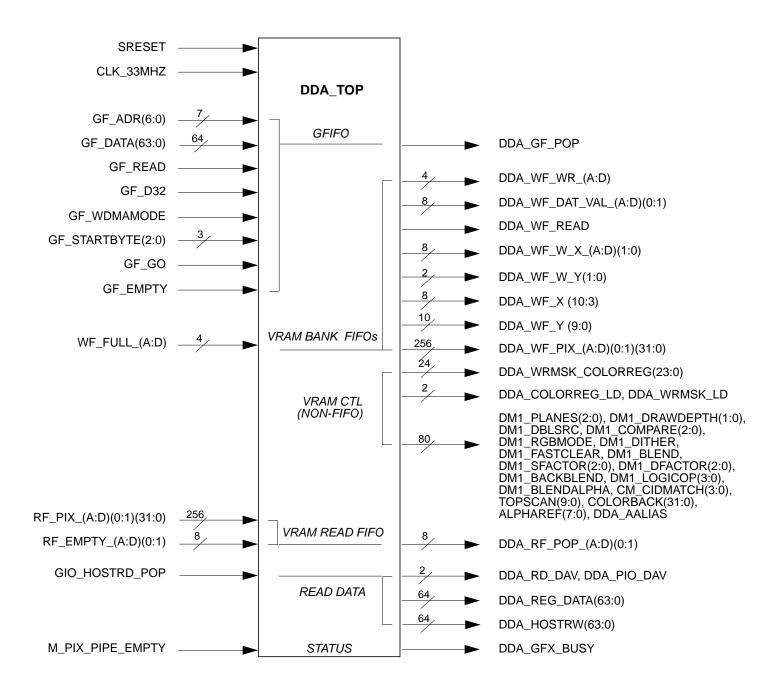


FIGURE 8. DDA_TOP port diagram.

| Signal Name | Туре | Active | Description |
|-----------------------------|------|--------|--|
| SRESET | Ι | Н | Global synchronous reset. |
| CLK_33MHZ | I | | 33MHz chip clock (GIO clock). |
| GF_ADR(6:0) | I | | GFIFO GIO address bits used for register decode: GIO ADR(9:8,6:2). |
| GF_DATA(63:0) | I | | GFIFO write data. |
| GF_READ | I | Н | GFIFO read/write flag. |
| GF_D32 | I | Н | GFIFO data width: 1=32-bit, 0=64-bit transfer, (from GIO BC/SB.) |
| GF_WDMAMODE | I | н | GFIFO DMA mode enable. |
| GF_STARTBYTE(2:0) | I | | GFIFO GIO bus START BYTE field. |
| GF_GO | I | Н | GFIFO GO bit, decoded from GIO address. |
| GF_EMPTY | I | н | GFIFO empty flag. |
| DDA_GF_POP | 0 | Н | GFIFO read strobe. |
| WF_FULL_(A:D) | I | Н | Bank FIFO full flags. |
| DDA_WF_WR_(A:D) | 0 | Н | Bank FIFO write strobes. |
| DDA_WF_DAT_VAL_(A:D)(1:0) | 0 | н | Bank FIFO individual pixel valid flags, two per bank. |
| DDA_WF_READ | 0 | Н | Bank FIFO read flag. |
| DDA_WF_W_X_(A:D)(1:0) | 0 | | Bank FIFO window relative X address lsbs, for dithering. |
| DDA_WF_W_Y_(1:0) | 0 | | Bank FIFO window relative Y address lsbs, for dithering. |
| DDA_WF_X(10:3) | 0 | | Bank FIFO screen relative X address. |
| DDA_WF_Y(9:0) | 0 | | Bank FIFO screen relative Y address. |
| DDA_WF_PIX_(A:D)(0:1)(31:0) | 0 | | Bank FIFO RGBA pixel data (8-8-8-8). |
| DDA_WRMSK_COLORREG(23:0) | 0 | | Muxed pixel writemask and VRAM color register data. |
| DDA_COLORREG_LD | 0 | Н | VRAM color register write strobe. |
| DDA_WRMSK_LD | 0 | Н | VRAM writemask write strobe. |
| DM1_PLANES(1:0) | 0 | | DRAWMODE1 VRAM planes enabled for R/W access. |
| DM1_DRAWDEPTH(1:0) | 0 | | DRAWMODE drawn pixel depth. |
| DM1_DBLSRC | 0 | | DRAWMODE1 double-buffer mode pixel read source buffer select. |
| DM1_COMPARE(2:0) | 0 | | DRAWMODE1 condition specifier for color compare function. |
| DM1_RGBMODE | 0 | н | DRAWMODE1 RGB (vs. color index) enable. |
| DM1_DITHER | 0 | Н | DRAWMODE1 dither enable. |
| DM1_FASTCLEAR | 0 | Н | DRAWMODE1 pixel FASTCLEAR write mode enable. |
| DM1_BLEND | 0 | н | DRAWMODE1 blendfunction enable. |
| DM1_SFACTOR(2:0) | 0 | | DRAWMODE1 source blending factor. |
| DM1_DFACTOR(2:0) | 0 | | DRAWMODE1 destination blending factor. |
| DM1_BACKBLEND | 0 | н | DRAWMODE1 COLORBACK destination blend enable. |
| DM1_BLENDALPHA | 0 | н | DRAWMODE1 source alpha/1.0 blendfunction select for source alpha |
| DM1_LOGIC_OP(3:0) | 0 | | DRAWMODE1 logical operation type. |
| CM_CIDMATCH(3:0) | 0 | | CLIPMODE CID check compare code. |

Table 26: DDA_TOP port descriptions.

.

| Signal Name | Туре | Active | Description |
|--------------------------|------|--------|--|
| TOPSCAN(9:0) | 0 | | Y address for top of screen scan line. |
| COLORBACK(31:0) | 0 | | Destination blend color when DM1_BACKBLEND=1. |
| DDA_AALIAS | 0 | Н | Enables anti-alias mode (from DRAWMODE0 OPCODE). |
| RF_PIX_(A:D)_(0:1)(31:0) | I | | RFIFO data output (framebuffer read). |
| RF_EMPTY_(A:D)(0:1) | I | Н | RFIFO empty flags. |
| DDA_RF_POP_(A:D)(0:1) | 0 | Н | RFIFO write strobes. |
| GIO_HOSTRD_POP | I | Н | GIO read acknowledge strobe. |
| DDA_RD_DAV | 0 | Н | GIO register/DMA read data available flag. |
| DDA_PIO_DAV | 0 | Н | GIO PIO read data available flag. |
| DDA_REG_DATA(63:0) | 0 | | Context register read bus. |
| DDA_HOSTRW(63:0) | 0 | | HOSTRW read bus. |
| M_PIX_PIPE_EMPTY | I | Н | VRAM controller pixel pipe idle flag. |
| DDA_GFX_BUSY | 0 | Н | Graphics pipeline idle: M_PIX_PIPE_MT & DDA pipeline idle. |

Table 26: DDA_TOP port descriptions.

5.4 VRAM Controller Unit

The frame buffer controller is made up of four independent memory controllers (A thru D).Each memory controller controls two sub banks (A0, A1, B0....etc.). Following is a description of how the banks are interleaved.

5.4.1 Vram Interleave

The frame buffer is made up of 8 Vrams for the base system and 24 Vrams for the upgraded system. Each of the four banks has two sub banks that interface to 1 to 3 Vrams data port. The address is shared between two sub banks as is RAS, WB/WE and DT/OE. Each sub bank has its own CAS signal. Since the frame buffer supports 2 MBit Vrams, (512 x 512 x 8 array) there are two scan lines in each row of the Vram. Each sub bank holds the adjacent pixel along a scan line. In order to achieve a high writing rate for line drawing, the frame buffer has been scrambled as shown in Table 28. The left two columns show the Vram page number and the scan line number. the rest of the table shows which pixels are affected by which bank. Figure 6 shows the X vs. Y interleave of the frame buffer. The scan line packing is shown in Table 32. This interleaving format (making the frame buffer isotropic) lends itself to fast writing rates. e.g. for vertical lines, two pixels reside in the same Vram page and sub-bank, therefore, between all four banks REX3 can write 8 pixels in one full memory write cycle time + one page mode cycle time. All four banks write the two pixels in parallel. For lines of slope +/- 1, REX3 writes 8 adjacent pixels, one in each bank. For horizontal lines every other bank is accessed in parallel and in page mode. For spans, all banks are accessed in parallel and in page mode. This holds true when drawing lines and spans in reverse direction (i.e L-R Vs. R-L etc.)as well.

| Page 3 | S-line7 | D0 | D1 | A0 | A1 | B0 | B1 | C0 | C1 |
|--------------------------|----------|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|
| Page 2 | S-line 6 | C0 | C1 | D0 | D1 | A0 | A1 | B0 | B1 |
| Page 1 | S-line 5 | B0 | B1 | C0 | C1 | D0 | D1 | A0 | A1 |
| Page 0 | S-line 4 | A0 | A1 | B0 | B1 | C0 | C1 | D0 | D1 |
| Page 3 | S-line 3 | D0 | D1 | A0 | A1 | B0 | B1 | C0 | C1 |
| Page 2 | S-line 2 | C0 | C1 | D0 | D1 | A0 | A1 | B0 | B1 |
| Page 1 | S-line 1 | B0 | B1 | C0 | C1 | D0 | D1 | A0 | A1 |
| Page 0 | S-line 0 | A0 | A1 | B0 | B1 | C0 | C1 | D0 | D1 |
| Interleave 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 | | | | | | 6 7 | 7 | | |

| Table | 27: | Frame | buffer | format |
|-------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| 10010 | <u> </u> | 1 101110 | o an oi | 1011104 |

5.4.1.1 Aux/Pixel plane Interleave

In addition to the frame buffer interleave shown in Table 1, the AUX planes are also interleaved with the pixel planes as shown in Table 2. Starting from column address 0, the first four bytes are AUX planes followed by 8 bytes of pixel planes. There are two 2 AUX values per byte. Due to the 8 way interleave, the two AUX's are for pixel 0 and pixel 8 in the first byte of the row 0, etc. All operations on the AUX planes are read modify write operations. This is due to the fact that not all operations will be MOD2 aligned in the X-axis and there is considerable overhead in performing multiple write mask operations for end point conditions. Only one of the AUX planes (CID, OLY or PUP) planes can be written at any time.

5.4.1.2 Writemask

software has to be aware of the frame buffer formats and set the appropriate write mask pattern. In the case of writting one of the AUX planes, software does not have to worry about the pixel packing (i.e two pixels residing in one memory location) since the memory controller performs a read on both the pixels and modifies only the necessary one while keeping the other pixel in an unmodified state and then writes both the pixels back.

5.4.2 Vram address generation

The frame buffer is architected as 4 way interleave memory. Each interleave has two subbanks. The multiplexed Vram address is shared between the two banks. Since the pixel and aux planes are interleaved in the Vram, the column address for the aux planes is different from the pixel planes. For any pixel, the corresponding aux planes are in the same Vram and same page. Only the column address varies. The address calculation for pixel and aux as implemented in hardware is shown below.

5.4.2.1 Pixel planes column address

Y2 && [((X10 - X3)DIV8 x 12) + 4 + (X10 - X3)MOD8]

5.4.2.2 Aux planes column address

Y2 && [((X10 - X3)DIV8 x 12) + (X10 - X4)MOD4]

5.4.2.3 Row address

(Y9 - Y3) && (Y1 - Y0)

| K D 1 VRAM 7 | PUP-CID 7 PUP-CID 15 | PUP-CID 24 PUP-CID 31 | PUP-CID 39 PUP-CID 47 | PUP-CID 55 PUP-CID 63 | PIXEL 7 | PIXEL 15 | PIXEL 23 | PIXEL 31 | PIXEL 39 | PIXEL 47 | PIXEL 55 | PIXEL 63 | |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|---|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|
| BANK D 0 VRAM 6 | PUP-CID 6 PUP-CID 14 | PUP-CID 22 PUP-CID 30 | PUP-CID 38 PUP-CID 46 | PUP-CID 54 PUP-CID 62 | PIXEL 6 | PIXEL 14 | PIXEL 22 | PIXEL 30 | PIXEL 38 | PIXEL 46 | PIXEL 54 | PIXEL 62 | |
| K C 1 VRAM 5 | PUP-CID 2 PUP-CID 10 PUP-CID 3 PUP-CID 11 PUP-CID 4 PUP-CID 12 PUP-CID 5 PUP-CID 13 PUP-CID 6 PUP-CID 14 PUP-CID 7 PUP-CID 15 | PUP-CID 21 PUP-CID 29 | PUP-CID 37 PUP-CID 45 | PUP-CID 53 PUP-CID 61 | PIXEL 5 | PIXEL 13 | PIXEL 21 | PIXEL 29 | PIXEL 37 | PIXEL 45 | PIXEL 53 | PIXEL 61 | |
| BANK C 0 VRAM 4 | PUP-CID 4 PUP-CID 12 | PUP-CID 20 PUP-CID 28 | PUP-CID 36 PUP-CID 44 | PUP-CID 52 PUP-CID 60 | PIXEL 4 | PIXEL 12 | PIXEL 20 | PIXEL 28 | PIXEL 36 | PIXEL 44 | PIXEL 52 | PIXEL 60 | |
| BANK B 1 VRAM 3 | PUP-CID 3 PUP-CID 11 | PUP-CID 19 PUP-CID 27 | PUP-CID 35 PUP-CID 43 | PUP-CID 51 PUP-CID 59 | PIXEL 3 | PIXEL 11 | PIXEL 19 | PIXEL 27 | PIXEL 35 | PIXEL 43 | PIXEL 51 | PIXEL 59 | X MOD 8 |
| BAN 0 VRAM 2 | PUP-CID 2 PUP-CID 10 | PUP-CID 18 PUP-CID 26 | PUP-CID 34 PUP-CID 42 | PUP-CID 50 PUP-CID 58 | PIXEL 2 | PIXEL 10 | PIXEL 18 | PIXEL 26 | PIXEL 34 | PIXEL 42 | PIXEL 50 | PIXEL 58 | |
| KA 1 VRAM 1 | PUP-CID 0 PUP-CID 8 PUP-CID 1 PUP-CID 9 | PUP-CID 16 PUP-CID 24 PUP-CID 17 PUP-CID 25 PUP-CID 26 PUP-CID 19 PUP-CID 27 PUP-CID 20 PUP-CID 28 PUP-CID 21 PUP-CID 29 PUP-CID 20 PUP-CID 30 PUP-CID 24 PUP-CID 31 | PUP-CID 32 PUP-CID 40 PUP-CID 33 PUP-CID 41 PUP-CID 34 PUP-CID 42 PUP-CID 35 PUP-CID 43 PUP-CID 36 PUP-CID 44 PUP-CID 37 PUP-CID 38 PUP-CID 38 PUP-CID 39 PUP-CID 47 | PUP-CID 48 PUP-CID 56 PUP-CID 49 PUP-CID 57 PUP-CID 50 PUP-CID 51 PUP-CID 59 PUP-CID 52 PUP-CID 60 PUP-CID 63 PUP-CID 64 PUP-CID 62 PUP-CID 65 PUP-CID 63 | PIXEL 1 | PIXEL 9 | PIXEL 17 | PIXEL 25 | PIXEL 33 | PIXEL 41 | PIXEL 49 | PIXEL 57 | |
| BANK A 0 VRAM 0 | PUP-CID 0 PUP-CID 8 | PUP-CID 16 PUP-CID 24 | PUP-CID 32 PUP-CID 40 | PUP-CID 48 PUP-CID 56 | PIXEL 0 | PIXEL 8 | PIXEL 16 | PIXEL 24 | PIXEL 32 | PIXEL 40 | PIXEL 48 | PIXEL 56 | |

Table 27: Aux/pixel planes interleave

| | BANKD | 6,7 | 0,1 | 2,3 | 4,5 |
|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| X MOD 8 | BANKC | 4,5 | 6,7 | 0,1 | 2,3 |
| OM X | BANKB | 2,3 | 4,5 | 6,7 | 0,1 |
| / | BANKA | 0,1 | 2,3 | 4,5 | 6,7 |
| | Y MOD 4 | 0 | ~ | 2 | З |

FIGURE 9. X,Y Interleave for the frame buffer

| ve |
|------------|
| ea |
| rle |
| Ite |
| . E |
| ne |
| lir |
| ar |
| SC |
| er |
| £ |
| p |
| e |
| Ĩ |
| 13 |
| Ξ. |
| ŝ |
| a |
| p |
| La |
| r . |

| Σ | | | | | | | | | | 47 |
|----------------|-----|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|
| OSM | | OSM | OSM | OSM | OSM | OSM | OSM | OSM | OSM | |
| SCAN LINE 1023 | ETC | SCAN LINE 15 | SCAN LINE 14 | SCAN LINE 13 | SCAN LINE 12 | SCAN LINE 7 | SCAN LINE 6 | SCAN LINE 5 | SCAN LINE 4 | 44 99 56 |
| OSM | | OSM | MSO | OSM | OSM | OSM | OSM | OSM | MSO | 2 4 55 56 |
| SCAN LINE 1019 | ETC | SCAN LINE 11 | SCAN LINE 10 | SCAN LINE 9 | SCAN LINE 8 | SCAN LINE 3 | SCAN LINE 2 | SCAN LINE 1 | 0 SCAN LINE 0 | 0 34 30 90 |

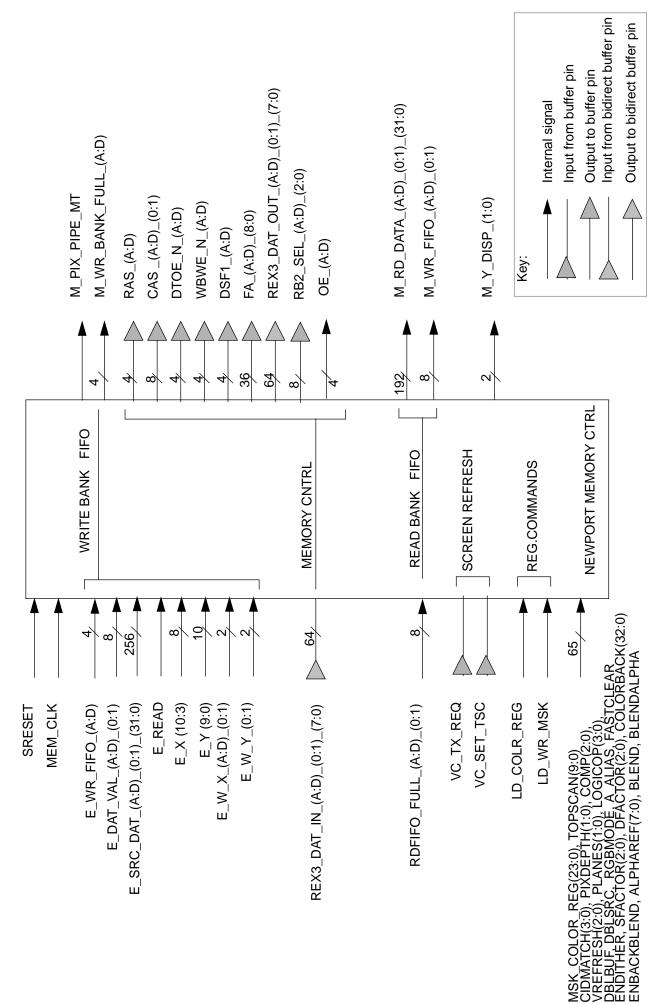


FIGURE 10. REX3 Memory Controller and Pixel Pipe Top-Level Block Diagram

Table 29: NEWPORT MEMORY CTRL PIN DESCRIPTION

| Signal | Description | Туре | Timing |
|-----------------------|--|------|-----------|
| | WRITE BANK FIFO | | |
| E_WR_FIFO_(A:D) | Write command for bank fifos | | 33MHz |
| E_DAT_VAL_(A:D)_(0:1) | Data valid in bank fifo | | 33MHz |
| E_SRC_DAT_(A:D)_(0:1) | Source data written into bank fifos RGBA 8 Bits each. | | 33MHz |
| _(31:0) | | | |
| E_REÁD | Pixel read or write command | 1 | 33MHz |
| E_X(10:3) | Screen X coordinates DIV8) | 1 | 33MHz |
| E_Y(9:0) | Screen Y coordinates | 1 | 33MHz |
| E_W_X_(A:D)_(0:1) | Window relative X bits for dithering | 1 | 33MHz |
| E_W_Y_(0:1) | Window relative Y bits for dithering | 1 | 33MHz |
| RDFIFO_FULL_(A:D)_(0: | Read fifo full indicator | | |
| 1) | | | |
| M_WR_BANK_FULL_(A: | Write bank fifo full | 0 | 33MHz |
| D) | | | |
| / | GLOBAL SIGNALS | | · |
| SRESET | Synchronous reset for disabling drivers and test | | Static/33 |
| A_ALIAS | Anti alias bit | | Static/33 |
| ENDITHER | Enable dither | | Static/33 |
| VC_TX_REQ | Transfer request from VC | | Async |
| VC_SET_TSC | Set transfer line # to TOPSCAN Reg. | | Async |
| LD_COLR_REG | Load color reg. in Vram command (pulse) for block mode | | 33MHz |
| LD_WR_MSK | Load write mask reg in RB2 command (pulse) | | 33MHz |
| MSK_COLOR_REG(23:0) | Write mask/color reg data for LD_COLR_REG or LD_WR_MSK com- | | Static/33 |
| | mands | | |
| TOPSCAN(9:0) | First scanline for screen refresh (top of screen) | | Static/33 |
| CIDMATCH(3:0) | 4bits. One of four CID values to match. | | Static/33 |
| PIXDEPTH(1:0) | 4, 8, 12, or 24 bits/pixel | | Static/33 |
| COMP(2:0) | Color compare function If "111" => color comp disabled | | Static/33 |
| VREFRESH(2:0) | # of memory refreshes to follow a vram transfer cycle | | Static/33 |
| PLANES(1:0) | Planes to access | | Static/33 |
| SFACTOR(2:0) | Source factor for blend function | | Static/33 |
| DFACTOR(2:0) | Destination factor for blend operation | | Static/33 |
| COLORBACK(32:0) | Background color to be blended for textures | | Static/33 |
| ENBACKBLEND | Enable background color blend | | Static/33 |
| ALPHAREF(7:0) | Reference alpha for AFUNCTION test | | Static/33 |
| BLEND | Enable the blend function | i | Static/33 |
| BLENDALPHA | Blend source alpha with alpha | i | Static/33 |
| LOGIC_OP(3:0) | Logic operations to be performed on src/dst pixels | | Static/33 |
| DBLBUF | Double buffer mode | | Static/33 |
| DBLSRC | Read source buffer for double buffer mode | | Static/33 |
| FGASTCLEAR | Vram blockfill mode (for writing color reg into frame buffer | | Static/33 |
| RGBMODE | RGB mode Vs Cl | | Static/33 |
| M_PIX_PIPE_MT | Pixel pipe empty | 0 | 66MHz |
| M_Y_DISP(1:0) | LSB's of screen refresh to XMAP9 for frame buffer descramble | 0 | 66MHz |
| | FRAME BUFFER SIGNALS | | |
| | Frame buffer read data (7:0) via RB2 | | 66MHz |
|)_(7:0) | | | 0011112 |
| RAS_(A:D | Vram Row Address Strobe | 0 | 66MHz |
| CAS _(A:D)_(0:1) | Vram Column Address Strobe | 0 | 66MHz |
| DTOE_N_(A:D) | Vram transfer/ output enable signal | 0 | 66MHz |
| WBWE_N_(A:D) | Vram write control signal | 0 | 66MHz |
| DSF1_(A:D) | Vram special function signal | 0 | 66MHz |
| FA)_(A:D)_(8:0) | Vram multiplexed address | 0 | 66MHz |
| REX3_DAT_OUT_(A:D)_(| Frame buffer write dat(7:0) via RB2 | 0 | 66MHz |
| 0:1)_(7:0) | | | |
| ···/_(/.0) | | | |

| Signal | Description | Туре | Timing |
|-----------------------|--|------|--------|
| RB2_SEL_(A:D)_(2:0)) | Byte select for RB2 | 0 | 66MHz |
| OE_(A:D) | Output enable for bidirect data drivers | 0 | 66MHz |
| | READ BANK FIFO SIGNALS | | |
| M_RD_DATA_(A:D)_(0:1) | Frame buffer read data (31:0) to read fifo's | 0 | 66MHz |
| _(31:0) | | | |
| M_WR_FIFO_(A:D)_(0:1) | Write command for M_RD_DATA | 0 | 66MHz |
| RDFIFO_FULL_(A:D)_(0: | Read fifo full (one per bank) | I | 66MHz |
| 1) | | | |

Table 29: NEWPORT MEMORY CTRL PIN DESCRIPTION

5.3.2 Memory Controller

The memory controller for Newport is implemented as 4 independent bank controllers. The 4 controllers are identical to each other and operate independently from each other. Figure 1. shows the top-level of the frame buffer controller. The frame buffer controller includes all the dither, logic-op, blend, cid check, Afunction test, color compare, read format and write format functions. There is one copy of each function in each sub bank except for the blend unit which is shared between to sub banks. The pin description of the controllers (A thru D) is shown in Table 1. Each bank has its own data and address port as well as various control signals for RB2 and Vrams. The write bank fifos are incorporated into each bank while the read fifos reside in the DDA section.

Each bank has two sub banks (0 and 1) so for bank A references to the sub banks will be made as A0 and A1. The address port is shared between the sub banks of a bank while they have their own 8 bit bidirectional data ports interfacing to RB2's. The data ports serially send out 3 bytes of to assemble a 24 bit pixel in RB2 which interfaces to frame buffer. Reads from the frame buffer are serialized by RB2 and read on the 8 bit data port of REX3. The byte number to read/write to RB2 is selected by RB2_SEL(0:1) generated from REX3.

The memory controller of each bank operates the sub banks in parallel. Each bank has two valid bits so that the pixel write can be negated at the last moment. There are 6 functional state machine units in each bank, and one common general purpose unit (called general mc decode) which is common to all 4 banks. The general mc unit provides various decodes and also synchronized the screen transfer requests from VC2. The 6 state machine units in each bank are as follows:

- a. CONTROL MODULE
- b. RMW_FSM
- c. WRITE_FSM
- d. LD_REG_FSM
- e. TR_FSM
- f. OUT_BLOCK

Figure 3. shows the connection of the various state machines. The Control Module is responsible for enabling the various state machines. With the exception of CONTROL MODULE and OUT_BLOCK, only one state machine is active at any time.

The address pipeline is shown in Figure 2. Page comparison of the previous pixel address and the current pixel address is done at the first pipeline stage. If a page miss is encountered, further reading of the write bank fifo is inhibited and the previous two pixels are written before generating a precharge cycle for the Vrams.

Non-persistent write mask feature of the Vrams has been used. The write mask is loaded into RB2 by asserting RB2_LDWMASK and the appropriate byte select # on the RB2_SEL(0:1) lines. RB2 detects RAS being at a logic high and asserts the write mask value onto the frame buffer data bus. Each bank has a common RAS signal for the sub banks and two CAS signals, one for each sub bank. For lines, only one of the sub banks is operated on whereas for spans both banks are operated on simultaneously and their CAS signals are synchronous if Xaddress MOD2 is zero. For write only cycles, the controller performs early write cycles and for read modify write cycles, late write cycles are performed. The memory controller operates at 66MHz. Full page cycle takes 10 clks (150 nS) so 80nS or faster Vrams are required. The color reg in the Vrams is loaded by the memory controller. Block mode write cycle feature of the Vrams is available for screen clear operations. In block mode, each bank can write 8 pixels in 4 clocks (60nS).

Following is the pin description of each state machine unit and their respective state diagrams.

5.3.3 VRAMS

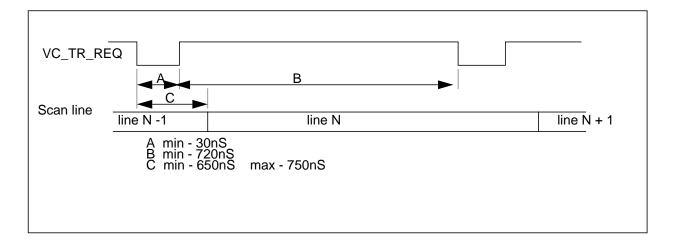
REX3 has been designed to work with VRAMS from the following vendors:

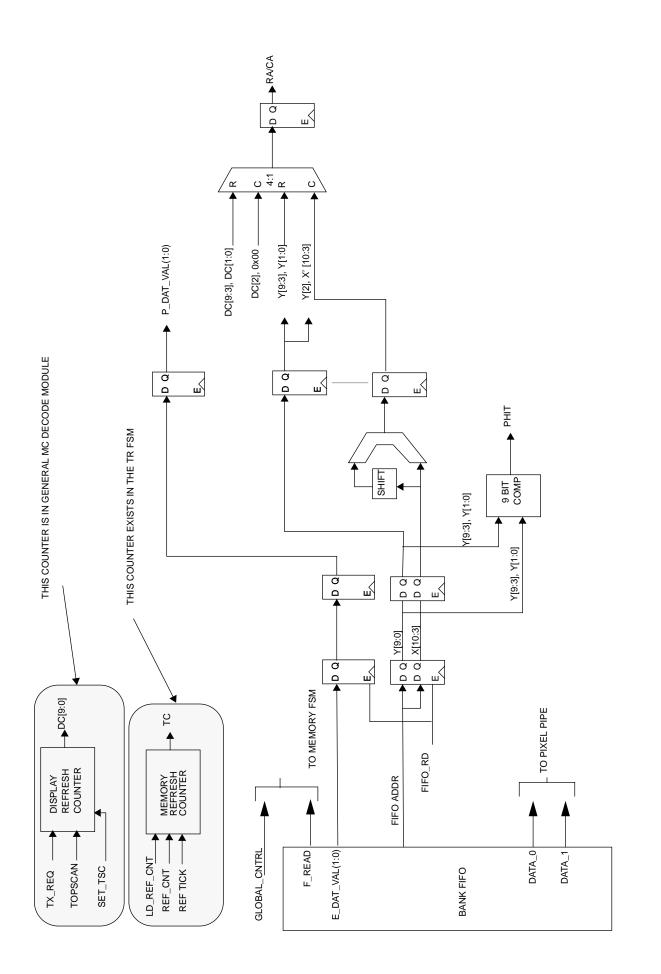
| Toshiba | TC528257 |
|------------|-----------|
| Mitsubishi | M5M482256 |
| Hitachi | HM538253 |
| Micron | MT42C8255 |
| Fujitsu | MB8128xx |
| NEC | uPD482234 |
| ТІ | TMX55160 |
| Vitelic | V53C851 |
| Samsung | KM428C256 |
| | |

All of the above have to be 70nS or faster.

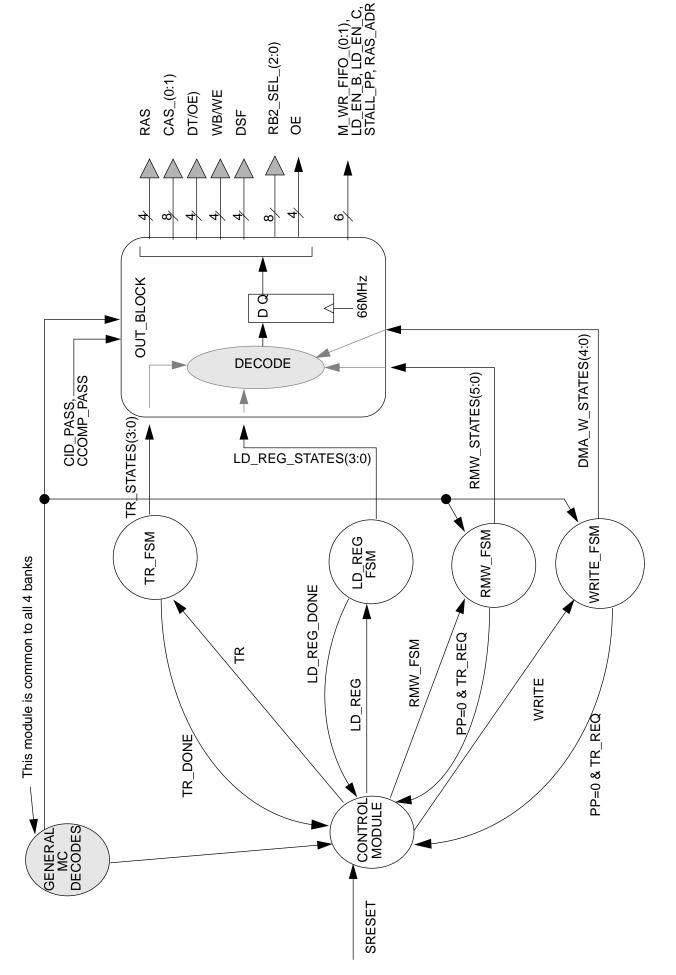
5.4 Scan Refresh Latency

Scan refresh is initiated by asserting VC_TR_REQ signal. A falling edge is detected on this signal which triggers a 480nS timer in REX3. Once the timer has timed out, if there are no more pixels in the pipe then the transfer state machine is invoked. When a falling edge on VC_TR_REQ signal is detected the display line number (initialized from VREFRESH reg.) first increments and then does a Vram serial read transfer cycle. During the timeout period another falling edge on VC_TR_REQ signal may be generated (doing so will not restart the 480nS timer) to increment the display line number, hence generating interlaced mode. The minimum time to realize a new scan line in Vram after asserting VC_TR_REQ is 650nS and the maximum time is 750nS. The timing constraints are shown in the diagram below.

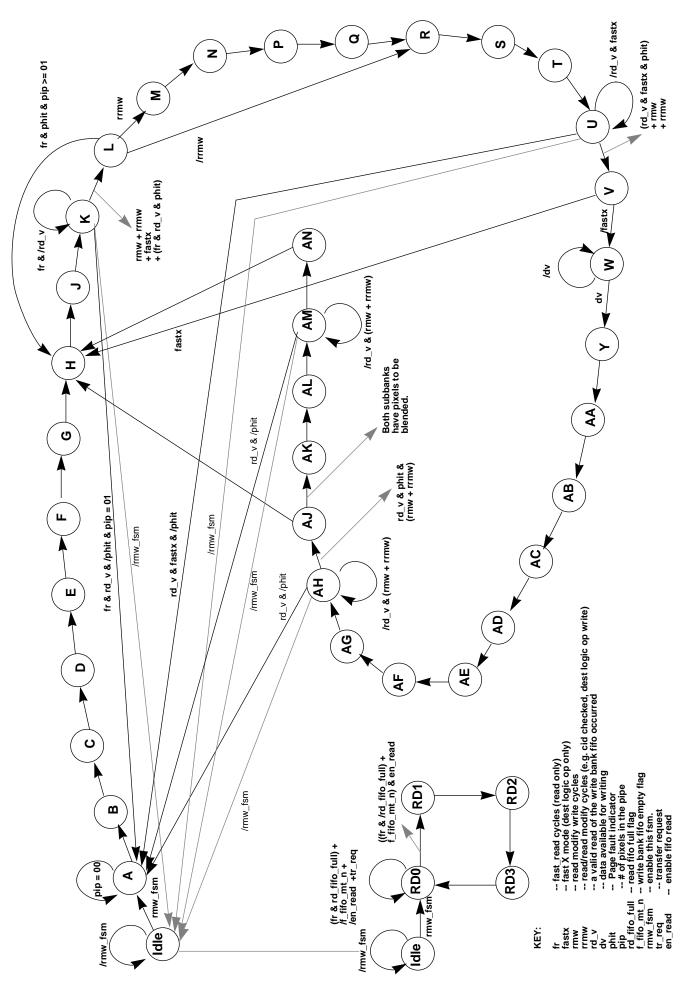


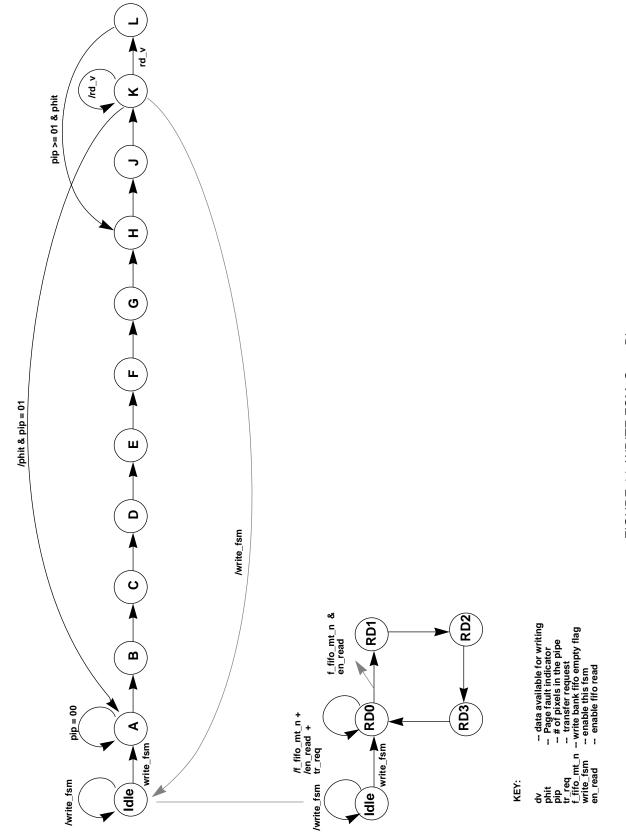


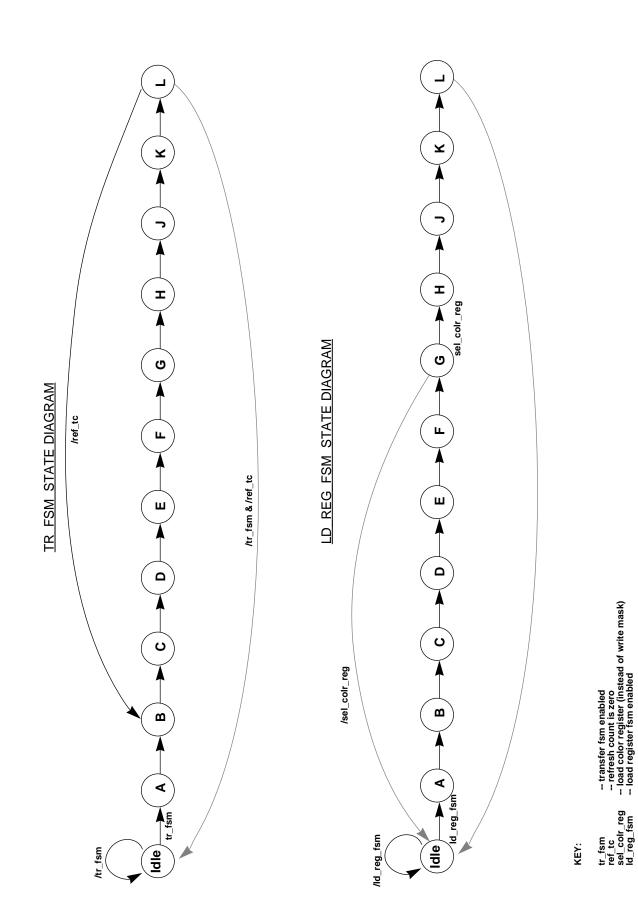




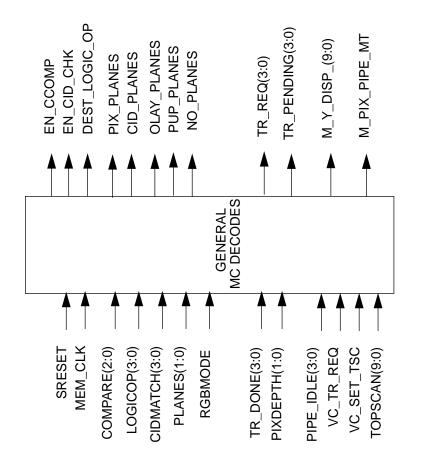




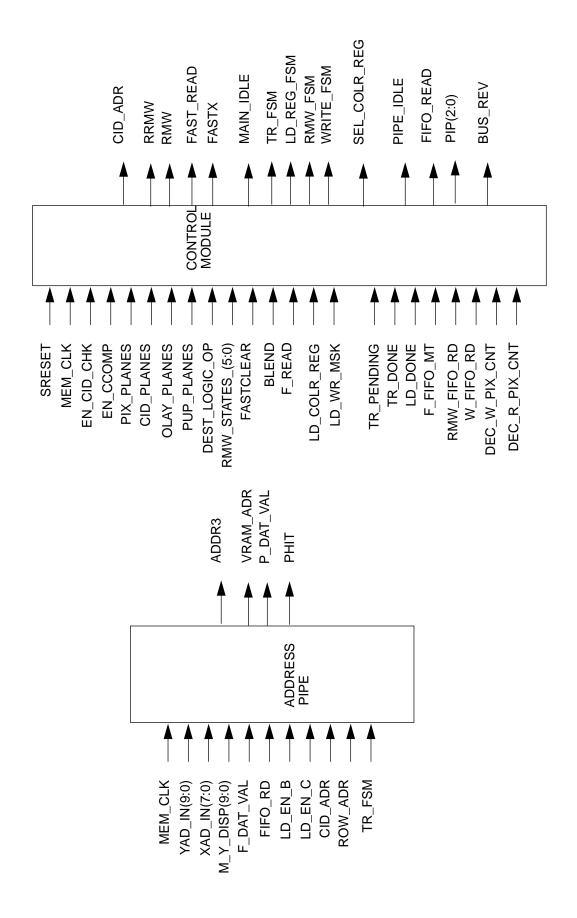






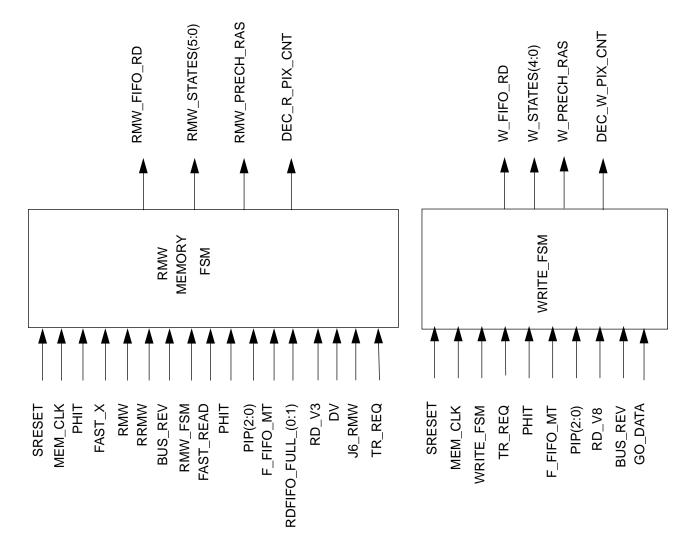


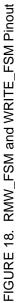


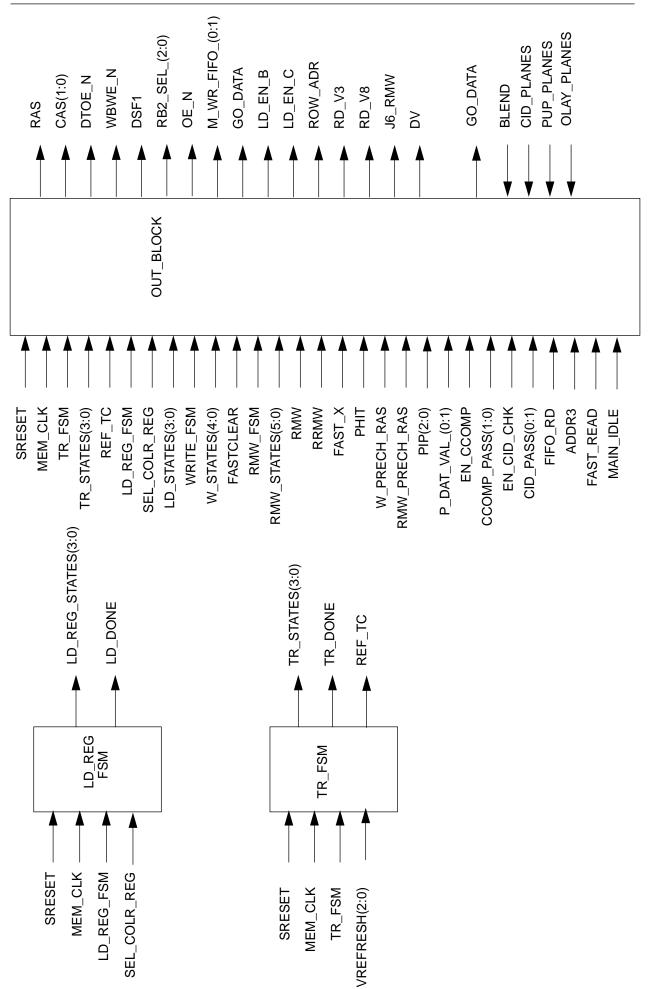




1 ADDRESS PIPE AND 1 CONTROL MODULE PER BANK







| SIGNALS | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|-----------------|---|------|
| SRESET | Synchronous reset | Ι |
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock 66MHz. | I |
| COMPARE(2:0) | Color compare bits from DRAWMODE1 REG. | I |
| LOGICOP(3:0) | Pixel logicop from DRAWMODE1 REG. | I |
| CIDMATCH(3:0) | Cid match bits from DRAWMODE1 REG. | I |
| PLANES(1:0) | Planes bits to indicate which planes to write. From DRAWMODE1 REG. | I |
| RGBMODE | RGB Vs CI mode from DRAWMODE1 REG. | I |
| TR_DONE | Transfer request is done. | I |
| PIXDEPTH(1:0) | Drawn pixel depth From DRAWMODE1 REG. | I |
| PIPE_IDLE(3:0) | Pixel pipe idle from each bank. | I |
| VC_TR_REQ | Transfer request from VC. | I |
| VC_SET_TSC | Set top of scan from VC. To set first displayable line after Vsync. | I |
| TOPSCAN(9:0) | Top of scan set by host in GIO reg block. | I |
| EN_COMP | Decode to enable color compare | 0 |
| EN_CID_CHK | Decode to enable CID checking | 0 |
| DEST_PIX_OP | Destination pixel is required (hence atleast RMW for frame buffer) | 0 |
| PIX_PLANES | Read/write pixel planes | 0 |
| CID_PLANES | Read/write cid planes | 0 |
| OLAY_PLANES | Read/write overlay planes | 0 |
| PUP_PLANES | Read/write pop up planes | 0 |
| NO_PLANES | No planes are selected for transaction | 0 |
| TR_REQ(3:0) | Transfer request to control module. This is asserted after VC_TX_REQ rising | 0 |
| | edge. | |
| TR_PENDING(3:0) | Transfer request pending to control module. Asserted 500nS after TR_REQ | 0 |
| M_Y_DISP_(9:0) | Current line being displayed. Updated by VC_TR_REQ | 0 |
| M_PIX_PIPE_MT | PIPE_IDLE(3:0) AND'ed to indicate all MC banks are idle | 0 |

Table 30: GENERAL MC DECODES MODULE PIN DESCRIPTION

5.4.0.1 General decodes module

This module decodes various global signals and provides information to the state machines as to which planes are being accessed currently. It also contains the line counter for screen refresh and communicates to the DDA section that all the banks are idle. The line counter increments every time the leading edge of VC_TR_REQ is detected. VC_SET_TSC resets the line counter to the value in TOPSCAN(9:0). This module is shared between al 4 banks. VC_TR_REQ and VC_SET_TSC should have a minimum pulse width of 30nS

| SIGNALS | DESCRIPTION | | | |
|-----------------|---|----------|--|--|
| SRESET | synchronous reset | I | | |
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock 66MHz. | | | |
| EN_CID_CHK | CID checking enabled | | | |
| EN_CCOMP | Enable color compare | I | | |
| PIX_PLANES | Read/write pixel planes | I | | |
| CID_PLANES | Read/write cid planes | 1 | | |
| OLAY_PLANES | Read/write overlay planes | 1 | | |
| PUP_PLANES | Read/write pop up planes | 1 | | |
| NO_PLANES | No planes are selected for transaction | I | | |
| DEST_PIX_OP | Dest pixel required | l | | |
| FASTCLEAR | Enact block write cycles of Vram | l | | |
| RMW_STATES(5:0) | State vector from RMW FSM | l | | |
| BLEND | Enable blend function | l | | |
| F READ | Read bit from write bank fifo | 1 | | |
| LD COLR REG | Load color reg command from host | 1 | | |
| LD WR MSK | Load write mask reg command from host | 1 | | |
| TR PENDING | Transfer pending. Do transfer only after this signal is active. | <u> </u> | | |
| | Transfer is done | 1 | | |
| | Reg load due to LD_COLR_REG or LD_WR_MSK is done | 1 | | |
| F FIFO MT | Write bank fifo is empty | 1 | | |
| RMW FIFO RD | Write bank fifo read command from RMW FSM (increment PP counter) | 1 | | |
| W_FIFO_RD | Write bank fifo read command from DMA FSM (increment PP counter) | 1 | | |
| DEC_W_PIX_CNT | Decrement PP counter command from DMA FSM (i.e pix is written) | 1 | | |
| DEC_R_PIX_CNT | Decrement PP counter command from RMW FSM (i.e pixel is read/written) | l | | |
| | Select CID address for the address pipe | 0 | | |
| RRMW | Mem cycle requires read/read/modify write | 0 | | |
| RMW | Memory cycle requiring read modify write | 0 | | |
| FAST_READ | Pipelined read of FB (due to Scr2Scr or Host DMA/PIO read) | 0 | | |
| FAST_X | Destination logic-op cycles only | 0 | | |
| MAIN IDLE | Main state machine is in idle state | 0 | | |
| TR FSM | Serial transfer has been requested. | 0 | | |
| LD_REG_FSM | Enable LD_REG FSM (do color or write mask reg load) | 0 | | |
| RMW_FSM | Enable RMW FSM (do pipeline reads or "r/mw type" mem cycles) | 0 | | |
| WRITE_FSM | Enable DMA_WRITE FSM (do pipelined writes to the FB) | 0 | | |
| SEL COLR REG | Mux select for color data | 0 | | |
| PIPE IDLE | No more pixels in the pipe or to process | 0 | | |
| FIFO_READ | AND of RMW_FIFO_RD_N, DMA_FIFO_RD_N | 0 | | |
| PIP(2:0) | # of pixels in the pipe. | 0 | | |
| BUS REV | Indicator for bus reversal on next pixel | 0 | | |

5.4.0.2 Control module

The Control Module is responsible for enabling one of 4 state machines (write_fsm, rmw_fsm, tr_fsm or Id_reg_fsm). It also indicates to rmw_fsm as to the type of cycle to perform. The PIP counter resides in this module as does the arbiter for screen/memory refresh.

| Signals | Description | Туре |
|----------------|--|------|
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock | I |
| YAD_IN(9:0) | Y address from write bank fifos | I |
| XAD_IN(7:0) | X address from write bank fifos. | I |
| M_Y_DISP(9:0) | Display refresh address for showing the next line. | I |
| F_DAT_VAL(0:1) | Data valid bits from write bank fifos. | I |
| FIFO_RD | Fifo read strobe | I |
| LD_EN_B | Load stage B in the address pipeline | I |
| LD_EN_C | Load stage C in the address pipeline | I |
| CID_ADR | Command to compute the AUX planes address | I |
| ROW_ADR | Enable the row address to the Vram address port | I |
| TR_FSM | Indication of serial read transfer | I |
| ADDR3 | Address X3 for selecting high/low pixel in AUX planes. | 0 |
| VRAM_ADR(8:0) | Multiplexed Vram address | 0 |
| P_DAT_VAL(0:1) | Pipelined version of F_DAT_VAL(0:1) | 0 |
| PHIT | Page hit indicator | 0 |

Table 32: Address Pipe Pin Description

5.4.0.3 Address Pipe

The address pipe module contains the Vram address calculator and the address mux. This module is responsible for the address data path. The addresses have a 4 clock pipe line and can hold 3 different addresses at any time. The Vram page comparator also resides in this module.

| SIGNALS | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|-------------------|--|------|
| SRESET | Synchronous reset | I |
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock 66MHz. | I |
| PHIT | Page hit form FB page comparator in ADDR_PIPE module | I |
| FAST_X | Decode for 8 bit CI and logicop with no cid chk (for X perf) | I |
| RMW | Enables this state machine. Otherwise idle | I |
| RRMW | Mem cycle requires read/read/modify write | I |
| BUS_REV | Bus reversal has occurred on current fifo read | I |
| RMW_FSM | Enable the RMW state machine | I |
| FAST_READ | Pipelined read of FB (due to Scr2Scr or Host DMA read) | I |
| PIP(2:0) | # of pixels left in pipeline | I |
| F_FIFO_MT | Write bank fifo empty | I |
| RDFIFO_FULL_(0:1) | Read bank fifo full | I |
| RD_V3 | Write bank fifo read delayed 3 clocks | I |
| DV | Data valid for rmw_state = W | I |
| J6_RMW | State J of the RMW_FSM delayed by 6 clocks | I |
| TR_REQ | Refresh transfer request | 0 |
| RMW_FIFO_RD | Write bank fifo read command | 0 |
| RMW_STATES(5:0) | State machine state bits | 0 |
| RMW_PRECH_RAS | Precharge in next clock for RMW_FSM | 0 |
| DEC_R_PIX_CNT | Decrement PP counter | 0 |

Table 33: RMW_FSM PIN DESCRIPTION

5.4.0.4 RMW state machine

The RMW state machine performs the following types of cycles:

- a. Read frame buffer
- b. Read modify write
- c. Read/read modify write
- d. Fast_X

The read cycles can read any of bit planes in pipe line mode. The read data is written into the read bank fifos. Read cycles can be used for PixBlit or host read operations.

The read modify write cycles can do the following:

- a. CID checked writes in the pixel planes
- b. Non CID checked blended writes in the pixel planes
- c. Non cid checked color compared writes in any of the planes
- d. Non cid checked writes in the aux planes.

The Read / read modify cycles are used for the following:

- a. Cid checked color compared writes in any planes
- b. Cid checked blends in the pixel planes.

The Fast_X mode is used for destination Logic-op's only.

| SIGNALS | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|-----------|--|------|
| SRESET | Synchronous reset | Ι |
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock 66MHz. | I |
| WRITE_FSM | Enable WRITE_FSM | I |
| TR_REQ | Refresh request for screen update | |
| PHIT | Page hit form FB page comparator in ADDR_PIPE module | I |

Table 34: WRITE_FSM PIN DESCRIPTION

| SIGNALS | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|---------------|---|------|
| PIP(2:0) | # of pixels left in pipeline | Ι |
| F_FIFO_MT | Write bank fifo empty | I |
| BUS_REV | Bus reversal due to current read of fifo | I |
| W_FIFIO_RD | Write bank fifo read command | 0 |
| W_STATES(4:0) | State machine state bits | 0 |
| W_PRECH_RAS | Precharge ras in next clock for WRITE_FSM | 0 |
| DEC_W_PIX_CNT | Decrement PP counter | 0 |

5.4.0.5 Write state machine

The WRITE_FSM executes memory cycles only. These cycles exclude any destination pixel processing. Blockmode writes into the Vrams are also executed by this state machine. The PIP counter increments or decrements whenever the write bank fifo is read or written respectively.

| SIGNAL | DESCRIPTION | | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| SRESET | Synchronous reset | I | | |
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock 66MHz. | I | | |
| LD_REG | Enable LD_REG FSM | I | | |
| SEL_COLR_REG | Mux select for color data | I | | |
| LD_REG_STATES(3: | State machine state bits | 0 | | |
| 0) | | | | |
| LD_DONE | Register load done | 0 | | |

Table 35: LD_REG_FSM PIN DESCRIPTION

5.4.0.6 Load registers state machine

LD_REG_FSM is responsible for loading the color register of the Vrams as well as the writemask register in the RB2. SEL_COLR_REG indicates when the color register needs to be loaded in the Vrams, otherwise the writemask is loaded in the RB2. Neither of these registers are readable from the RB2 or the Vram. A copy of these registers exists in the REX3 register file. Since the read/write format logic is in the RB2, a copy of the PLANES(2:0), DRAWDEPTH(1:0), RGB-MODE, LOGIC-OP(3:0) and DBLSRC bits are sent along sub bank 1 data bus while the writemask data is sent along sub bank 0. Every time the write mask or above mentioned registers are modified, a load write mask command is executed to keep the RB2 up-to-date with the current context. The color data value for loading the color register in the Vrams is sent on both the sub banks at the same time, one byte at a time.

| SIGNALS | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|----------------|---|------|
| SRESET | Synchronous reset | |
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock 66MHz. | I |
| TR_FSM | Enable TR FSM | I |
| VREFRESH(2:0) | Number of memory refreshes to do in burst refresh | I |
| TR_STATES(3:0) | State machine state bits | 0 |
| TR_DONE | Transfer and refresh done | 0 |
| REF_TC | # of specified refreshes are done | 0 |

Table 36: TR FSM PIN DESCRIPTION

5.4.0.7 Refresh

The leading edge of transfer request is detected and a 480nS timer is activated and the line counter is incremented. During the 480nS period, a second transfer can be asserted by VC2 so the line counter can be incremented again (for interlace mode). The timer will not be reset due to the second transfer request. At the end of the 480nS period a refresh request is made to the arbiter. The TR_FSM first does a read transfer cycle followed by zero to eight memory refresh cycles depending on the value of VREFRESH(2:0).

VREFRESH(2:0) being "000" disables memory refresh.

| SIGNALS | DESCRIPTION | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|----------|--|--|--|--|
| SRESET | Synchronous reset signal | | | | | |
| MEM_CLK | Memory clock 66MHz. | | | | | |
| TR_FSM | Enables transfer fsm | | | | | |
| REF_TC | # of specified memory refreshes are done | | | | | |
| LD_REG_FSM | Enables load register fsm | | | | | |
| SEL_COLR_REG | Load color reg. in Vram | | | | | |
| LD_STATES(3:0) | LD_REGFSM state bits | | | | | |
| WRITE_FSM | Enables the write fsm | I | | | | |
| W_STATES(4:0) | WRITE_FSM state bits | I | | | | |
| FASTCLEAR | Perform Vram blockfill (see block write function of Vram) | I | | | | |
| RMW_FSM | Enables rmw fsm | I | | | | |
| RMW_STATES(5:0) | RMW_FSM state bits | I | | | | |
| RMW | Read modify write cycles for rmw_fsm | | | | | |
| RRMW | Read/read modify write cycles for rmw_fsm | | | | | |
| FASTX | Special cycles for rmw_fsm to speed up X11 operations | | | | | |
| PHIT | Page hit indicator for frame buffer | 1 | | | | |
| W_PRECH_RAS | Precharge ras in next clock for write fsm | I | | | | |
| RMW_PRECH_RAS | Precharge ras in next clock for rmw_fsm | I | | | | |
| PIP(2:0) | # of pixels in the pipe | <u> </u> | | | | |
| P_DAT_VAL(0:1) | Pipelined data valid bit from write bank fifo | · · · | | | | |
| EN_CCOMP | Enable color compare (also set for A function since comparators are shared) | i | | | | |
| CCOMP_PASS(0:1) | Color compare (or A function) pass bits | I | | | | |
| EN_CID_CHK | Enable cid checking | I | | | | |
| CID_PASS(0:1) | Cid pass bits | I | | | | |
| MAIN_IDLE | Main state machine is idle | I | | | | |
| ADDR3 | Address X3 from module addr_pipe1 | I | | | | |
| FIFO_RD | Write bank fifo read signal | I | | | | |
| FIFO_READ | Fast read type cycles for the rmw state machine | I | | | | |
| OLAY_PLANES | Overlay planes are to be accessed | I | | | | |
| CID_PLANES | Access CID planes | I | | | | |
| PUP_PLANES | Access PUP planes | I | | | | |
| BLEND | Blend function is enabled | I | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| RAS | Row Address Strobe to Vrams | 0 | | | | |
| CAS(0:1) | Column Address Strobe to Vrams | 0 | | | | |
| | Data transfer / Output enable signal to Vrams | 0 | | | | |
| WBWE_N | Write per bit / write enable signal to Vrams | 0 | | | | |
| DSF1 | Special function signal to Vrams | 0 | | | | |
| RB2_SEL_(2:0) | Byte select codes to RB2 | 0 | | | | |
| OE_N | Output enable for the data bus to RB2 | 0 | | | | |
| M_WR_FIFO_(0:1) | Write strobes for the read bank fifos | 0 | | | | |
| GO_DATA | Signal to start the data flowing from the fifo read register thru the dither and out. | 0 | | | | |
| LD_EN_B | Load stage B of address pipe | 0 | | | | |
| LD_EN_C | Load stage C of address pipe | | | | | |
| ROW_ADR | Select row address for the address pipe | | | | | |
| RD_V3 | Write bank fifo read delayed 3 clocks | 0 | | | | |
| RD_V8 | Write bank fifo read delayed 8 clocks | 0 | | | | |
| J6_RMW | State J of RMW_FSM delayed by 6 clocks | 0 | | | | |
| DV | Data valid for rmw state machine in state W | 0 | | | | |

Table 37: OUT_BLOCK DESCRIPTION

5.4.0.8 Out block module

The OUT_BLOCK module decodes the state bits of each state machine and generates frame buffer control signals. It also controls the address pipeline and generates go_data to the data pipe to control data flow. RB2 controls are also generated here by decoding the state bits. The encoding of the RB2_SEL(2:0) is as shown in Table 38.

| RB2_SEL(2:0) | Function |
|--------------|---|
| 0 | NOOP |
| 1 | Write (4 components), also used to write LO pixel in AUX planes |
| 2 | Write HI pixel in AUX planes (else if blend then hold data in sub- bank 1 output of RB2) |
| 3 | Load write mask and partial DRAWMODE1 Reg. into RB2 |
| 4 | Read (4 components), also used to read LO pixel in AUX planes. |
| 5 | Read HI pixel in AUX planes |
| 6 | Read LO pixel CID bits for cid checking. |
| 7 | Read HI pixel CID bits for cid checking. |

Table 38: RB2_SEL(2:0) Function codes.

When performing a Load Write Mask operation, the write mask is sent on sub bank 0 data bus and the drawmode1 register bits are sent on sub bank 1 data bus to RB2. The drawmod1 registers will be sent in the following order starting with the

LSB of the first byte: This is shown in Table 39.

| Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit (8:6) | Bit (5:4) | Bit (3:0) |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| Blend | Fastclear | RGBmode | Dblsrc | Planes(2:0) | Drawdepth(1:0) | Logicop(3:0) |

Table 39: Transmission order of Drawmode1 reg. bits to RB2

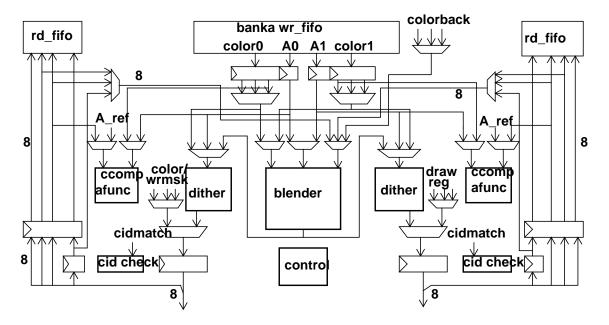
5.4.1 Gate Count

| Block | Description | Gate count | Total(4Banks) |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------|
| ADDRESS PIPE | Address pipeline to VRAMs | 950 | 3800 |
| LD_REG_FSM | State machine for loading registers | 80 | 320 |
| OUT_BLOCK | Output decode block | 650 | 2600 |
| RMW_FSM | Read modify write state machine | 400 | 1600 |
| TR_FSM | Transfer and refresh state machine | 150 | 600 |
| WRITE_FSM | Write state machine | 200 | 800 |
| GEN. MC DECODE | General MC decoder | 100 | 400 |
| CONTROL MOD | Master state machine controller | 200 | 800 |
| Grand Total | - | 2730 | 10920 |

Table 40: Gate count of memory controller state machine and address pipe.

5.4.3 Pixel Processing Pipe

There are two pixel pipes in each bank to process the two adjacent pixels before writing into framebuffer. The processes can be dithering, logicop, alpha blending, cid checking, color comparison and afunction. In order to reduce gate count in REX3, logical operation, write formating and read formating are performed in RB2. The block diagram of the pixel pipes in each bank is shown below. The colors and alpha's of two adja-



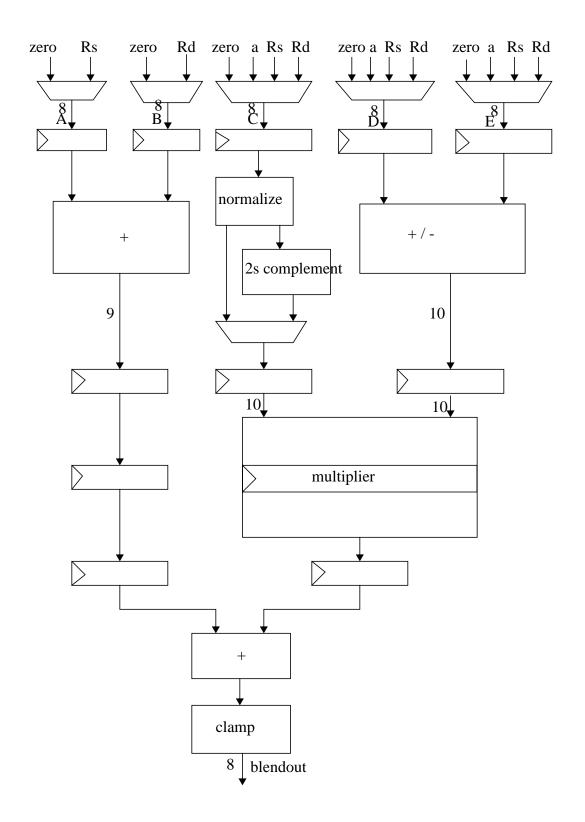
cent pixels in the bank can be read from write fifo. Each color component and alpha are pipelined through dithering block and are collected and formated to frame buffer format in RB2 chip. The cycle time of pixel processing pipe is 15 ns. Processing 4 color components of a pixel takes 4 cycles(60 ns), which matchs the memory cycle time. When blender is enabled, the source color component blends with the destination color component through the blender pipe and then go through the dithering block. The color compare block not only compare the source color index with the destination color index but also compare the source alpha with reference alpha. Whenever the drawing contex is changed, REX3 loads write mask from pipe0 and some draw mode bits from pipe1 to RB2 to support RB2 for performing read write formating and logicop.

5.4.3.1 Blender

The blender performs the blending function Cb=Fs*Cs + Fd*Cd, where Cb is blended color, Cs is source color and Cd is destination color. The source factor Fs and destination factor Fd are defined in section 3.8.5 Table 21 and Table 22. In order to reduce gate count, the equation Fs*Cs + Fd*Cd is decomposed to A + B + (+/-C)*(D+/-E) so that only one multiplier is required. The following table shows all the source factor and destination factor combinations and the terms after decomposition. The block diagram of the blender is also shown in the next page.

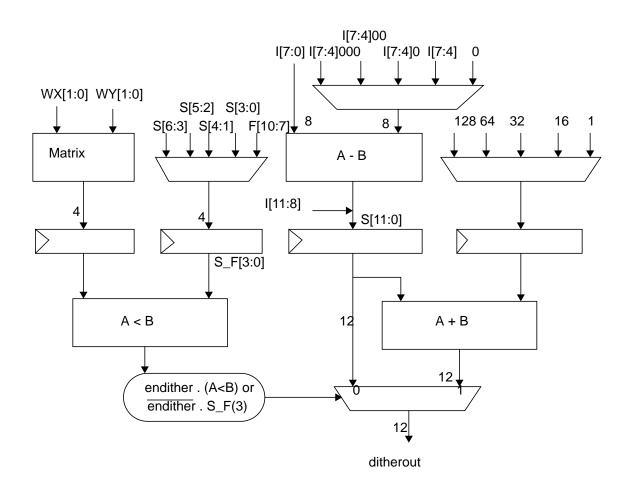
| SF | DF | Fs*Rs+Fd*Rd | A | В | +/-C | D | +/-E |
|----|----|---------------------|----|----|------|----|------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1 | Rd | 0 | Rd | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 2 | Rs*Rd | 0 | 0 | Rs | 0 | Rd |
| | 3 | (1-Rs)*Rd | 0 | Rd | Rs | 0 | -Rd |
| | 4 | A*Rd | 0 | 0 | Α | 0 | Rd |
| | 5 | (1-A)*Rd | 0 | Rd | A | 0 | -Rd |
| 1 | 0 | Rs | Rs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1 | Rs+Rd | Rs | Rd | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 2 | Rs+Rs*Rd | Rs | 0 | Rs | 0 | Rd |
| | 3 | Rs+(1-Rs)*Rd | Rs | Rd | Rs | 0 | -Rd |
| | 4 | Rs+A*Rd | Rs | 0 | A | 0 | Rd |
| | 5 | Rs+(1-A)*Rd | Rs | Rd | A | 0 | -Rd |
| 2 | 0 | Rd*Rs | 0 | 0 | Rd | 0 | Rs |
| | 1 | Rd*Rs+Rd | 0 | Rd | Rd | 0 | Rs |
| | 2 | Rd*Rs+Rs*Rd | 0 | 0 | Rd | Rs | Rs |
| | 3 | Rd*Rs+(1-Rs)*Rd | 0 | Rd | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 4 | Rd*Rs+A*Rd | 0 | 0 | Rd | Rs | А |
| | 5 | Rd*Rs+(1-A)*Rd | 0 | Rd | Rd | Rs | -A |
| 3 | 0 | (1-Rd)*Rs | Rs | 0 | -Rd | 0 | Rs |
| | 1 | (1-Rd)*Rs+Rd | Rs | Rd | -Rd | 0 | Rs |
| | 2 | (1-Rd)*Rs+Rs*Rd | Rs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | (1-Rd)*Rs+(1-Rs)*Rd | Rs | Rd | -Rd | Rs | Rs |
| | 4 | (1-Rd)*Rs+A*Rd | Rs | 0 | -Rd | Rs | -A |
| | 5 | (1-Rd)*Rs+(1-A)*Rd | Rs | Rd | -Rd | Rs | А |
| 4 | 0 | A*Rs | 0 | 0 | А | Rs | 0 |
| | 1 | A*Rs+Rd | 0 | Rd | A | Rs | 0 |
| | 2 | A*Rs+Rs*Rd | 0 | 0 | Rs | A | Rd |
| | 3 | A*Rs+(1-Rs)*Rd | 0 | Rd | Rs | A | -Rd |
| | 4 | A*Rs+A*Rd | 0 | 0 | A | Rs | Rd |
| | 5 | A*Rs+(1-A)*Rd | 0 | Rd | A | Rs | -Rd |
| 5 | 0 | (1-A)*Rs | Rs | 0 | -A | Rs | 0 |
| | 1 | (1-A)*Rs+Rd | Rs | Rd | -A | Rs | 0 |
| | 2 | (1-A)*Rs+Rs*Rd | Rs | 0 | -Rs | A | -Rd |
| | 3 | (1-A)*Rs+(1-Rs)*Rd | Rs | Rd | -Rs | A | Rd |
| | 4 | (1-A)*Rs+A*Rd | Rs | 0 | -A | Rs | -Rd |
| | 5 | (1-A)*Rs+(1-A)*Rd | Rs | Rd | -A | Rs | Rd |

Table 28: Decompose Fs*Rs+Fd*Rd to A+B+(+/-C)*(D +/- E)



5.4.3.2 Dithering

The following dithering block implements the dithering and rounding algorithms described in section 3.8.2 and 3.8.3.



5.4.3.3 Gate count of pixel processing pipe

The following estimated gate count including the gates for ATPG.

| Block | Description | Gate count | Total |
|-------------|---|------------|--------|
| mem_data_io | read and write registers, mux's, cid check | 720 X 8 | 5760 |
| dither | fifo read registers, dithering and rounding | 1260 X 8 | 10080 |
| ccomp | mux's and color compare | 200 X 8 | 1600 |
| blender | blender including multiplier | 3100 X 4 | 12400 |
| pipe_ctrl | pipe controller | 540 X 4 | 2160 |
| blend_ctrl | global blendfunction selector | 50 X 1 | 50 |
| write fifo | 90x3 write fifo | 1350X4 | 5400 |
| read fifo | 32x5 read fifo | 800X8 | 6400 |
| GRAND TOTAL | overall pixel pipe gate count | | 43,850 |

Table 29: Gate count of pixel processing pipe

6 Revision History

- 0.1 First release 4-24-92
- 0.2 5-4-92
- 0.3 8-11-92 rws

Linedraw: new opcodes (A_EDGE replaced by T_LINE, B_LINE); endpoint filtering now enabled by DRAWMODE0 bit ENDPTFILTER; new secondary pixel calculation register BRESS2 added, and linedraw algorithm updated to reflect this change; octant mirroring effect on minor axis fraction simplified to be function (1.0 minus .frac) including case of .frac = zero; endpoint filtering algorithm completed; coverage function BRESS renamed BRESS1, and its range behavior changed to [-1.0 thru 1.0].

Z buffered, antialiased linedraw: behavior modified so that ZPATTERN contains primary pixel zmask, and the LSPATTERN register contains secondary pixel mask, for cases of (A_LINE, T_LINE, B_LINE) with (EN-ZPATTERN and ENLSPATTERN both asserted).

Setup: overhead is one clock for quadrant calculation (span or block), four clocks for I_LINE, and eleven clocks for the F_LINE, A_LINE, T_LINE, B_LINE cases.

Pipeline stalls: a one-clock delay is added for case of X,Y end condition reached, due to H/W implementation issues at this clock speed.

Context Switching: host overhead added for handling the SLOPERED register; see Section 3.12 for more details.

Off-Screen Memory: reduced to 64 pixels wide (at right of screen).

Screen-to-Screen Moves: XYMOVE is now treated as offset to destination; also, the XYMOVE is interpreted based on YFLIP, so the S/W can treat it as being YFLIP-independent.

0.4 8-19-92 Adrian

Added the explicit request for reloading the AWEIGHT table every time the slope (e1) of an antialiased line changes (in effect AWEIGHT must be reloaded for every antialiased line or edge).

0.5 11-04-92 rws ERATTA LIST etc.

Z-Buffered Antialiased lines: modified so that zpattern is now used for bottom of clockwise-rotated line, whereas lspattern is used for top. REX3 determines what is top or bottom. tline, bline functionality can be achieved via setting masks above for desired edge. However, tline, bline selection of top versus bottom is correct only for odd-numbered octants (1,3,5,7) and is reversed for even octants (2,4,6,8).

Subpixel positioned lines: the setup algorithm is modified to handle case where first pixel, when selected as closest pixel center to tangent of line, is different than specified vertex (along the minor axis). This adds the E and G tests. The benefit of this is that pixel selection is exact and independent of vertex swapping.

Bresd term is changed from s17.8 to s18.8 format to handle full range of values.

Default octant is "111" where octant is defined as XMAJOR & XDEC & YDEC where \$DEC indicates direction of stepping of axis \$ is in negative direction (if =1) or positive direction (if=0). There is one exception to this: if doing line setup, then minor axis \$DEC is zeroed if (BRESINC1=0 and (major axis \$DEC=1)). This is done so that horizontal or vertical edges will have opposing behavior for antialiasing when direction is reversed.

BRESROUND interpretation is: msb pertains to octant 1, lsb to octant 8.

Host must zero the color fractions in the COLOR\$ registers whenever drawing with host data, or doing screen to screen moves. Else rounding may occur: not an issue for CI.

Addresses never to be written with GO: LSSAVE, LSRESTORE, SETUP.

COLORRED format change: if written to with DRAWMODE set at 12b CI mode, the h/w will take assumed format of o12.9 and place it in a o12.11 field, shifting up by 4 and zero filling. Context restore must then be done with DRAWMODE not in 12b CI mode. This new COLORRED format is a hack to handle certain constraints imposed by floating point format (23b mantissa).

Lines cannot be read back to host or dma'd as lines.

Endpoint filtering coverage details: pixel coverage along major axis is 0x10 to 0x1f for each pixel. This value is comprised of a start coverage and an end coverage. If current pixel contains the starting point, a value of [XSTARTFRAC xnor XDEC] yield starting coverage (note: xmajor case assumed here for discussion). If the current pixel does not contain the starting point, a value of 0x0f is used. The ending point coverage is calculated similarly, but using value when current pixel is the endpoint of [XENDFRAC xor XDEC]. The pixel coverage is the sum of (starting coverage plus ending coverage plus one). The 5b result is used in the following way: if coverage<3>=1, then the AWEIGHT coverage value selected by the minor axis antialiasing lookup is passed through unchanged as the coverage value; elsif coverage(2>=1, the AWEIGHT value is shifted right one position; and so forth to a minimum coverage value of AWEIGHT shifted down three positions (divided by eight). This naturally handles the case of starting and ending points being within a single pixel square.

Programming restrictions: never do a write with "GO" set to the following registers or fields, unless DRAW-MODE bit DOSETUP=1:

xend (all formats), xymove, xywin, drawmode, octant;

the issue is related to changing the end condition in the X direction having some latency within REX3. So, if the write does not change any bit affecting the X end condition, there is no problem. (from tarolli: xend is only used with GO for drawing flat shaded triangle spans; drawmode mostly written with DOSETUP=1;)

Fastclear and CID checking: REX3 will disable FASTCLEAR mode if CID checking is enabled. Therefore host must setup fast clear operation by writing COLORVRAM and also setting up DRAWMODE and COL-ORI (for example) register. This is necessary because GL will not know if window system invokes CID check. Fastclear and dithering: host (GL) will not invoke FASTCLEAR if dithering is enabled.

Screenmasks: Host must add XYWIN offset to SMASKS1-4; host must add XYMOVE offset to all SMASKs, as REX3 does not do this.

Setting REX3 color registers to value using sub-24b RGB color value: although the host may initialize color for drawing with a simple write to COLORI, this register only supports 8-8-8 B-G-R packing when in RGB mode (no problem for CI mode). In order for host to initialize color to a 3-3-2 value, for instance, more work must be done. The simplest solution is for host to replicate the desired color value into the two most significant pixel fields within HOSTRW format and do the write. This allows flat fill to occur at the full 100Mpix/ sec rate. REX3 performs replication into 24b field automatically, so color rounding does not affect the result written (X11 issue). An alternate solution is for host to replicate each component into 8b fields of COLORI, clearly this is more CPU cycles. [note: in REX1 we simply would put the chip into CI mode to write sub-24b RGB values into framebuffer; in REX3 we have not swizzled the CI bits the same way as the RGB bits so this will not work, unfortunately].

0.6 11-10-92 rws

f_line no longer does G test, and has no minor axis adjustment step during setup.

AWEIGHT ordering across AWEIGHT0&AWEIGHT1 is simply most to least coverage, nibbles..

Endpoint filtering, when enabled by DRAWMODE0<22>, is applied to both endpoints of the line. Use of SKIPFIRST or SKIPLAST result in no filtering for the (masked) endpoint. Filtering of the starting vertex is done for each "GO" event, so when a line is broken up into segments endpoint filtering should be turned off for all but the first segment, and the ending vertex. Ending vertex filtering is only done for case of major axis end value reached. Therefore, unless a line is drawn atomically and/or with SKIPLAST set, filtering of the endpoint requires host intervention. (Not only must the endpoint filter be separated out of the loop, drawing the endpoint alone is considered as both a start AND end condition, so host must modify the major axis

starting fraction to inhibit it from interfering with REX3 endpoint coverage calculation). Next time we may want to have separate startptfilter, endptfilter bits to alleviate this problem.

0.7 11-11-92 adrian

Removed the G test. Removed the start point coordinate adjustment based on the E test.

0.8 11-20-92 rws

XYOFFSET feature (adds XYMOVE to XYSTARTI during execution) is now only supported for framebuffer writes, not reads. (changed to improve timing, assumed not useful for reads).

0.9 12-03-92, mod 1-25-93 rws

Point draw notes: in order to circumvent the rule of no write to XEND with "GO" set, host may simply forego writing to XEND, YEND registers. Point is drawn in span (or block) mode with just the XSTART, YSTART pair. For DDA data, simply set STOPONX=STOPONY=0; for HOSTRW data source, set COLORHOST and/or ALPHAHOST as needed; and also set HOSTPACKED=0.

0.A 12-08-92 rws

Setup overhead update: some increase here. Spans/Blocks: 3 clocks; Integer Lines: 5 clocks; Subpixel Lines: 15 clocks. The Spans/Blocks increase due to chip timing modifications; the Subpixel Lines increase due mainly to E test. (Each increased by one clock for state machine timing issue, also.)

0.B 01-25-93 rws

XYWIN hints for GL: since the X,Y coordinates are biased by some number to facilitate simple vertex floatto-fixed point conversion, the GL may typically send to REX3 highly biased values. The YFLIP feature negates the Y values (YSTART, YEND, YMOVE, SMASK0Y) thereby subtracting the result from YWIN to calculate the Y value on the screen. In order for this to work correctly, the YWIN value must then be biased by TWO times the float-to-fixed bias whenever YFLIP is invoked. Internally, REX3 relies on 4K,4K bias for X,Y to be relative to screen (upper left) origin.

0.C 02-11-93 rws

Antialiased line coverage is a function of host-supplied slope BRESE1. This value must be calculated by using coordinate X,Y values which have the 7 lsb's cleared (lsb's of mantissa, assuming float-to-fixed point values being written by the GL to XSTARTF, YSTARTF, XENDF, YENDF). This in essence matches REX3 coordinate snapping to the 4b of subpixel precision, and will yield the best results.

0.D 06-21-93 rws

Point draw hints: it is simplest to use adrmode=iline, then there is no need to initialize the octant or to maintain consistent state of endpoint. No setup/dosetup is required; this approach preferred over that of 12-03 above.

X11 tiling hints: unfortunately REX3 does not provide support for arbitrary tiling, other than the primitive approach of host sending packed pixels and GO for each HOSTRW write. Performance test relies somewhat on 4x4 tiles, which REX3 doesn't support in the most efficient way. (an easy thing to add "next time").

Revision 0 bugs:

dma preemption protocol bug is fixed in prototypes via rework, will fix in Rev 1 rex.

dma resumption protocol bug (unspec'd MC behavior) causes 32b dma mode to fail, will fix Rev 1.

memory controller bug for R-M-W screen-to-screen moves, state machine fix in Rev 1.

stipple rotate bug for xby2 case of xstarti=xendi, s/w workaround by init'ing octant; fix Rev 1 (unfortunately Ironly behavior required host to do the check, fixed Rev 1.)

octant bit "xdec" was '1' for xstart=xend, changed to '0' to simplify above solution in Rev 1.

subpixel bresenham setup Etest unnecessary, deleted in Rev 1. (s/w workaround meanwhile). aline coverage term incorrect, algorithm modified to base on sign (BRESS1), not S2. fix in Rev 1. context switch of colorgreen, colorblue do not preserve sign, must treat same as colorred (s/w fix). ystartf write format bug, s/w to use other address/format. fix in Rev 1.

opcode=read bit not pipelined, affects loop of pio read and writes; fix in Rev 1.

fastclear doesn't work for TI vrams, only does 4b per vram (not 8). new mode bit in Rev 1.

Ironly span reject for polygons doesn't autoincrement ystarti for case of block; s/w does spans write of register after write of HOSTRW1 sometimes ignored; assume process/fab problem (lsi). s/w workaround is to write that register two or three times.

Revision 1 features added:

additional register (USER_STATUS) for reading interrupt status without resetting any bits.

Changed FB24 bit in CONFIG register to FB_TYPE for non-TI/TI column mask-fastclear mode

ystride bit added to Drawmode0, to bump YSTARTI by +/-2 at block row end, for video option.

revision register value changed to '1'.

Revision 1 bugs: (07-21-93 JEL)

Preempting a burst read from DCBDATA when the last requested byte is being transferred to REX3 will result in REX3 continually asserting GRXDLY in response to subsequent reads from DCBDATA.

The (double)word in which the last requested byte resides will be lost.

The recovery procedure involves writing to DCBRESET, and re-initiating the burst read from a point prior to where the "lost" data may be reacquired.

This failure mode only has only showed up in DMA reads from the KALEIDOSCOPE VIDEO option with an adequate software workaround.

It is not possible to resume a preempted burst read from HOSTRW, if a read from DCBDATA occurs during the preemption period. Similarly, it is not possible to resume a preempted burst read from DCBDATA, if a read from HOSTRW occurs during the preemption period. Therefore, prior to performing a read from HOSTRW or DCBDATA, in addition to making sure that the graphics pipe or the backend is not busy, the host should insure that a DMA read from DCBDATA or HOSTRW is not in progress.